

THE GRADUATE  
SCHOOL

1954-1955

NORTH CAROLINA  
STATE COLLEGE

## **STATE COLLEGE RECORD**

**Vol. 53, No. 7; March 1954**

Published monthly by the North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering. Entered as Second-Class Matter October 16, 1917, at the Post-Office at Raleigh, N. C., Under the Act of August 24, 1912.

# THE GRADUATE SCHOOL CATALOG

1954-1955

NORTH CAROLINA STATE COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2010 with funding from  
NCSU Libraries







# THE GRADUATE SCHOOL CATALOG

1954-1955

NORTH CAROLINA STATE COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA



## \*THE COLLEGE CALENDAR

### Fall Semester 1954

September 8	General Faculty Meeting
September 10-13	Freshman Orientation and Testing
September 14-15	Registration
September 16	First Day of Classes
September 25	Last Day of Registration
October 7	Last Day for Dropping Courses
October 8	<i>Last date for taking qualifying examination for students expecting to receive the doctorate at the June commencement</i>
November 24	Thanksgiving Recess begins at 1 p. m.
November 28	Thanksgiving Recess ends at 6 p. m.
December 18	Christmas Vacation begins at 1 p. m.
January 2, 1955	Christmas Vacation ends at 6 p. m.
January 21	Last Day of Classes, Fall Semester. <i>Last day for filing application for admission to candidacy for students expecting to complete requirements for the Master of Science degree in June</i>

### Spring Semester 1955

January 31	Registration of new students and old students not pre-registered
February 1	First Day of Classes
February 10	Last Day of Registration
February 22	Last Day for Dropping Courses
April 6	Spring Recess begins at 6 p. m.
April 11	Spring Recess ends at 6 p. m.
May 5	<i>Last date for accepting theses for candidates expecting degrees at the June commencement</i>
May 22	Last day for taking final examinations for candidates for the Master's degree at the June commencement.
May 27	Last Day of Classes, Spring Semester
May 29	Last day for taking final oral examination for candidates for the Ph. D. degree
May 28—June 2	Final Examinations
June 5	Commencement

\* Applications for admission to the Graduate School, accompanied by full credentials in the form of transcripts of academic records, should be filed in the office of the Associate Dean at least thirty days in advance of the Semester in which admission is sought.

## OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

### THE NORTH CAROLINA STATE COLLEGE

Gordon Gray, A.B., LL.B., LL.D., President  
William Donald Carmichael, Jr., S.B.Comm., Vice-President and Controller  
James Harris Purks, Jr., B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Provost  
Cary Hoyt Bostian, A.B., M.S., Ph.D., Chancellor  
John William Harrelson, B.E., M.E., LL.D., Chancellor Emeritus  
J. G. Vann, Assistant Controller and Business Manager  
Harlan C. Brown, B.A., B.S., A.M., Librarian  
E. L. Cloyd, B.S., M.S., Dean of Students  
W. L. Mayer, B.S., M.S., Director of Registration  
Joseph J. Combs, M.D., College Physician

### The Graduate School

William Whatley Pierson, Ph.D., Dean  
Donald Benton Anderson, Ph.D., Associate Dean  
Patsy J. Haywood, B.S., Executive Secretary

### The Administrative Board

Donald Benton Anderson, Ph.D., Associate Dean  
James S. Bethel, D.F., Professor of Wood Technology  
Ralph Waldo Cummings, Ph.D., Professor of Agronomy and Director of Research  
Ivan Hostetler, Ed.D., Professor of Industrial Arts and Head of Department  
Jackson Ashcraft Rigney, M.S., Professor of Experimental Statistics, Head of Department  
Henry Ames Rutherford, M.A. Professor of Textile Chemistry and Head of Department  
Edward Martin Schoenborn, Jr., Ph.D., Professor of Chemical Engineering and Head of Department  
Newton Underwood, Ph.D., Professor of Physics

### The Executive Council

The Executive Council is made up of the members of the Advisory Boards of each of the three units of the Consolidated University. The President, the Vice-Presidents, the Chancellors and the Graduate Deans are ex-officio members of the Executive Council.

### THE ADMINISTRATIVE BOARD AT THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA

Arnold Kimsey King, A.M., Associate Dean  
Gordon Williams Blackwell, Ph.D., Professor of Sociology and Director of the Institute of Research in Social Science  
John Nathaniel Couch, Ph.D., D.Sc., Kenan Professor of Botany  
Milton Sidney Heath, Ph.D., Professor of Economics and Research, Professor in The Institute for Research in Social Science  
Fletcher Melvin Green, Ph.D., Kenan Professor of History  
Glen Haydon, Ph.D., Professor of Music

Urban Tigner Holmes, Jr., Ph.D., Kenan Professor of Romance Philology  
Harold Hotelling, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematical Statistics  
George Sherman Lane, Ph.D., Kenan Professor of Germanic and Comparative Linguistics

John Edgar Larsh, Sc.D., Professor of Public Health  
Dougald MacMillan, Ph.D., Kenan Professor of English  
Arthur Roe, Ph.D., Professor of Organic Chemistry  
Paul W. Wager, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science and Research

#### THE ADMINISTRATIVE BOARD AT THE WOMAN'S COLLEGE

Franklin H. McNutt, Ph.D., Associate Dean  
Helen Barton, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics  
Victor M. Cutter, Ph.D., Professor of Biology  
Marc Friedlaender, Ph.D., Professor of English  
Vance T. Littlejohn, Ph.D., Professor of Business Education  
Ethel L. Martus, M.S., Professor of Physical Education  
Mereb E. Mossman, M.A., Professor of Sociology  
Charles E. Prall, Ph.D., Professor of Education  
Katherine E. Roberts, Ph.D., Professor of Home Economics

### GRADUATE FACULTY\*

at

#### NORTH CAROLINA STATE COLLEGE

Joseph Lewis Allison, Research Professor of Plant Pathology.

Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Donald Benton Anderson, Professor of Botany and Head of Division of Biological Sciences. Associate Dean of the Graduate School.

Ph.D., Ohio State University.

Richard Loree Anderson, Professor of Experimental Statistics.

Ph.D., Iowa State College.

Roy Nels Anderson, Professor of Education, Head Department of Occupational Information and Guidance and Director of Student Personnel.

Ph.D., Columbia University.

Clarence Monroe Asbill, Jr., Professor of Textile Machine Design and Development.

B.S., Clemson College.

Leonard William Aurand, Research Assistant Professor of Animal Industry.

Ph.D., Pennsylvania State College.

William Wyatt Austin, Jr., Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering.

Ph.D., Vanderbilt University.

Willard Farrington Babcock, Professor of Civil Engineering.

S.M., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Ernest Ball, Associate Professor of Botany.

Ph.D., University of California.

Clifford W. Barber, Professor of Poultry.

Ph.D., Cornell University.

\*Membership in the graduate faculty may be in either of two categories: (1) Full status or (2) Provisional status. Full status permits a faculty member to engage in any and all phases of the graduate programs of the college. Provisional members may teach courses at the graduate level and participate in the planning of graduate student programs. They may not serve as chairmen of advisory committees or assume responsibility for the direction of the research studies of graduate students.

- Warren Sandusky Barham, Research Associate Professor of Horticulture.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Frederick Schenck Barkalow, Jr., Professor of Zoology and Head of Zoology Faculty.  
Ph.D., University of Michigan.
- Key Lee Barkley, Professor of Psychology, Director of Applied Experimental Psychology Laboratory.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- John Harold Barrett, Assistant Professor of Poultry.  
Ph.D., Rice Institute.
- Elliott Roy Barrick, Associate Professor of Animal Industry.  
Ph.D., Purdue University.
- Kenneth Orion Beatty, Jr., Professor of Chemical Engineering.  
Ph.D., University of Michigan.
- Clifford Keith Beck, Professor of Physics, Head of Department.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- William Callum Bell, Research Professor of Ceramic Engineering in Engineering Research.  
Ph.D., Ohio State University.
- \*Louis Balentine Beres, Associate Professor of Industrial Education and Head of Department.  
M.A., George Washington University.
- James Samuel Bethel, Professor of Wood Technology.  
D.F., Duke University.
- Charles Edwin Bishop, Associate Professor of Agricultural Economics.  
Ph.D., University of Chicago.
- John Francis Bogdan, Professor of Textiles and Applied Research Technologist.  
B.T.E., Lowell Textile Institute.
- Alfred Francis Borg, Associate Professor of Botany.  
Ph.D., University of Washington.
- Charles Raymond Bramer, Professor of Civil Engineering.  
E.M., Michigan College of Mining and Technology.
- Bartholomew Brandner Brandt, Professor of Zoology.  
Ph.D., Duke University.
- Cornelius Godfrey Brennecke, Professor of Electrical Engineering and Head of Department.  
Ph.D., New York University.
- Charles H. Brett, Associate Research Professor of Entomology.  
Ph.D., Kansas State College.
- Richard Bright, Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering.  
M.S., State University of Iowa.
- Benjamin Floyd Brown, Research Associate Professor of Engineering Research.  
S. D., Carnegie Institute of Technology.
- Roberts Cozart Bullock, Professor of Mathematics.  
Ph.D., University of Chicago.
- Kenneth Stoddard Campbell, Professor of Textile Chemistry and Dyeing.  
B.S., Bates College.
- Malcolm Eugene Campbell, Dean of the School of Textiles.  
B.S., Clemson College.
- Charles Lemuel Carroll, Jr., Associate Professor of Mathematics.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.

---

\* On leave 1954-55.



- Victor Stuart Carson, Professor of Electrical Engineering.  
Ph.D., Leland Stanford University.
- Roy Merwin Carter, Professor of Wood Technology.  
M.S., Michigan State College.
- Robert Barnes Casady, Assistant Professor of Animal Industry.  
Ph.D., University of California.
- John Wesley Cell, Professor of Mathematics.  
Ph.D., University of Illinois.
- Douglas Scales Chamblee, Assistant Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Iowa State College.
- William Von Chandler, Research Assistant Professor of Agronomy.  
M.S., Alabama Polytechnic Institute.
- John Montgomery Clarkson, Professor of Mathematics.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Carlyle Newton Clayton, Professor of Plant Pathology.  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Fred Derward Cochran, Professor of Horticulture.  
Ph.D., University of California.
- Nathaniel Terry Coleman, Associate Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., N. C. State College.
- Dean Wallace Colvard, Professor of Animal Industry and Dean of the School of Agriculture.  
Ph.D., Purdue University.
- William Earle Colwell, Professor of Agronomy, Assistant Director of Research.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Ralph Ernest Comstock, Professor of Experimental Statistics.  
Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Norval White Conner, Professor of Mechanical Engineering, and Director Department of Engineering Research.  
M.S., Iowa State College.
- Freeman Waldo Cook, Assistant Professor of Poultry Science  
M.S., N. C. State College.
- Harold Maxwell Corter, Associate Professor of Psychology, Director of Psychological Clinic.  
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State College.
- Gertrude Mary Cox, Professor of Experimental Statistics Director, Institute of Statistics.  
M.S., Iowa State College.
- Fred Rudolph Crownfield, Jr., Instructor in Physics.  
Ph.D., Lehigh University.
- Ralph Waldo Cummings, Professor of Agronomy Director of Research, Agricultural Experiment Station.  
Ph.D., Ohio State University.
- Roy Styring Dearstyne, Head of Department and Professor of Poultry Science.  
M.S., N. C. State College.
- James Russell Dogger, Research Assistant Professor of Entomology.  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Jesse Seymour Doolittle, Professor of Mechanical Engineering.  
M.S., Pennsylvania State College.
- Arthur Raymond Eckels, Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering.  
D.Eng., Yale University.

- Preston William Edsall, Professor of History and Political Science and  
Head of Department.  
Ph.D., Princeton University.
- Don Edwin Ellis, Professor of Plant Pathology.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- John Lincoln Etchells, Professor of Animal Industry, Botany, and  
Horticulture.  
Ph.D., Michigan State College.
- Harold J. Evans, Research Associate Professor of Botany.  
Ph.D. Rutgers University.
- John Lawrence Evers, Associate Professor of Zoology.  
Ph.D., University of Texas.
- Ralph Eigil Fadum, Professor of Civil Engineering, Head of Department.  
S.D., Harvard University.
- Virgil Moring Faures, Professor of Mechanical Engineering.  
M.S., M.E., University of Colorado.
- Alva Leroy Finkner, Associate Professor of Experimental Statistics.  
Ph.D., N. C. State College.
- Hilbert Adam Fisher, Professor of Mathematics, Head of Department.  
M.S., N. C. State College; L.L.D., Lenoir Rhyne.
- James Walter Fitts, Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Iowa State College.
- Garnet Wolsey Forster, Professor of Agricultural Economics.  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Rudolf Ernst Freund, Professor of Agricultural Economics and Social  
Studies.  
Ph.D., Heidelberg.
- Bentley Ball Fulton, Professor of Entomology.  
Ph.D., Iowa State College.
- R. Dulany Furlong, Associate Professor of Industrial Engineering.  
M.S., University of Pittsburgh.
- Monroe Evans Gardner, Professor of Horticulture and Head of Department.  
B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute.
- Henry Wilburn Garren, Assistant Professor of Poultry.  
Ph.D., University of Maryland.
- Wilhelm F. Gauster, Professor of Electrical Engineering.  
Sc.D., University of Technology, Vienna, Austria.
- Dan Ulrich Gerstel, Research Associate Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., University of California.
- Lee William Gildart, Assistant Professor of Physics.  
Ph.D., Northwestern University.
- George Wallace Giles, Head of Department and Professor of Agricultural  
Engineering.  
M.S., University of Missouri.
- Edward Walker Glazener, Professor of Poultry Science.  
Ph.D., University of Maryland.
- Robert Kenneth Godfrey, Assistant Professor of Botany.  
Ph.D., Duke University.
- Lemuel Goode, Assistant Professor of Animal Industry.  
M.S., University of West Virginia.
- James Wyche Green, Assistant Professor of Rural Sociology.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- Walton Carlyle Gregory, Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., University of Virginia.

- Henry Edwin Grisct, Associate Professor of Civil Engineering.  
M.C.E., Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn.
- Daniel Swartwood Grosch, Associate Professor of Genetics.  
Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania.
- Elliot Brown Grover, Abel C. Lineberger Professor of Yarn Manufacturing;  
Head, Department of Yarn Manufacturing, School of Textiles.  
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- George Albert Gullette, Professor of Social Studies and Head of Department.  
Ph.D., University of Michigan.
- Robert John Hader, Associate Professor of Experimental Statistics.  
Ph.D., North Carolina State College.
- Nathan Scott Hall, Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- Dame Scott Hamby, Associate Professor of Textiles.  
B.S., Alabama Polytechnic Institute.
- Charles Horace Hamilton, Head of Department and Professor of Rural  
Sociology.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- Clarence H. Hanson, Research Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Coop.  
USDA).  
Ph.D., N. C. State College.
- Karl P. Hanson, Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Head of  
Department.  
M.S., University of Michigan.
- Reinard Harkema, Professor of Zoology.  
Ph.D., Duke University.
- Thomas Roy Hart, Director of Instruction, School of Textiles.  
M.S., N. C. State College.
- Lodwick Charles Hartley, Professor of English and Head of Department.  
Ph.D., Princeton University.
- Paul H. Harvey, Research Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Iowa State College.
- Francis Jefferson Hassler, Research Associate Professor of Agricultural  
Engineering.  
Ph.D., Michigan State College.
- Arthur Courtney Hayes, Associate Professor of Textile Chemistry and  
Dyeing.  
M.S., N. C. State College.
- Teddy Theodore Hebert, Assistant Professor of Plant Pathology.  
Ph.D., N. C. State College.
- David Eldridge Henderson, Professor of Industrial Engineering, Head of  
Department.  
M.B.A., New York University.
- C. Addison Hickman, Professor of Economics and Head of Department.  
Ph.D., State University of Iowa.
- Clifford George Hildreth, Professor of Agricultural Economics.  
Ph.D., Iowa State College.
- Charles Horace Hill, Associate Professor of Poultry.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Thomas I. Hines, Professor of Industrial and Rural Recreation and Head  
of Department.  
M.A., University of North Carolina.
- Lawrence Earle Hinkle, Professor of Modern Languages and Head of  
Department.  
D.SesL., Dijon University.

- George Burnham Hoadley, Professor of Electrical Engineering.  
D.Sc., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- Elmer George Hoefler, Professor of Mechanical Engineering.  
M.E., University of Wisconsin.
- Daniel Goodman Horvitz, Associate Professor of Experimental Statistics.  
Ph.D., Iowa State College.
- Earl Henry Hostetler, Professor of Animal Industry; Head, Animal Husbandry Section.  
M.S., N. C. State College.
- Ivan Hostetler, Professor of Industrial Arts Education and Head of Department.  
Ed.D., University of Missouri.
- Gerald Blaine James, Assistant Professor of Agricultural Education.  
Ed.D., University of Illinois.
- Herman Brooks James, Professor of Agricultural Economics and Head of Department.  
Ph.D., Duke University.
- Charles Warren Jennings, Associate Professor of Chemistry.  
Ph.D., Duke University.
- Ivan Dunlavy Jones, Professor of Horticulture.  
Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Joseph Wheeler Kelly, Associate Professor of Poultry Science.  
Ph.D., Iowa State College.
- Arthur Kelman, Assistant Professor of Plant Pathology.  
Ph.D., N. C. State College.
- Richard Adams King, Associate Professor of Agricultural Economics.  
Ph.D., Harvard University.
- James Bryant Kirkland, Professor of Agricultural Education and Dean of the School of Education.  
Ph.D., Ohio State University.
- Glenn Charles Klingman, Associate Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Rutgers University.
- William Wurth Kriegel, Professor of Ceramic Engineering, Head of Department.  
Dr.Ing., Technische Hochschule, Hanover, Germany.
- Walter Michael Kulash, Associate Professor of Entomology.  
Ph.D., Massachusetts State College.
- Arthur Irish Ladu, Professor of English.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- John Harold Lampe, Dean of the School of Engineering.  
Dr.Eng., Johns Hopkins University.
- Forrest Wesley Lancaster, Professor of Physics.  
Ph.D., Duke University.
- John Francis Lee, Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering.  
M.S. Harvard University.
- James Edward Legates, Research Assistant Professor of Animal Industry.  
Ph.D., Iowa State College.
- Samuel George Lehman, Professor of Plant Pathology.  
Ph.D., Washington University.
- Jack Levine, Professor of Mathematics.  
Ph.D., Princeton University.
- Paul E. Lewis, Associate Professor of Mathematics.  
Ph.D., University of Illinois.

- Clarence Earl Libby, Professor of Pulp and Paper Technology.  
Ch.E., University of Maine.
- Robert Warren Llewellyn, Associate Professor of Industrial Engineering.  
M.S. in I.E., Purdue University.
- Richard Henry Loeppert, Associate Professor of Chemistry.  
Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Wreal Lester Lott, Professor of Chemistry.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Roy Lee Lovvorn, Professor of Agronomy and Director of Instruction in the School of Agriculture.  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- George Blanchard Lucas, Research Assistant Professor of Plant Pathology.  
Ph.D., Louisiana State University.
- Henry Lawrence Lucas, Jr., Professor of Experimental Statistics.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- James Fulton Lutz, Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., University of Missouri.
- Joseph Thomas Lynn, Assistant Professor of Physics.  
M.S., Ohio State University.
- Robert Allen McAllister, Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering.  
Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology.
- Clayton Doyle McAuliffe, Associate Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Stanley Bert McCaleb, Research Assistant Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Andrew Colin McClung, Research Assistant Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Charles Russell McCullough, Associate Professor of Civil Engineering.  
M.S. in C.E., Purdue University.
- Patrick Hill McDonald, Research Associate Professor Department of Engineering Research.  
Ph.D., Northwestern University.
- William McGehee, Visiting Professor of Psychology.  
Ph.D., Peabody College.
- Woodrow Wilson McPherson, Professor of Agricultural Economics.  
Ph.D., Harvard University.
- Francis Edward McVay, Assistant Professor of Experimental Statistics.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- T. Ewald Maki, Professor of Forest Management.  
Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Thurston Jefferson Mann, Assistant Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Lee Roy Martin, Associate Professor of Agricultural Economics.  
Ph.D., Harvard University.
- Daniel Dickenson Mason, Professor of Experimental Statistics.  
Ph.D., N. C. State College.
- Gennard Matrone, Research Professor of Animal Industry.  
Ph.D., N. C. State College.
- Selz Cabot Mayo, Associate Professor of Rural Sociology.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- Jefferson Sullivan Meares, Professor of Physics.  
M.S., N. C. State College.
- Adolph Mehlich, Research Associate Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.

- Arthur Clayton Menius, Jr., Professor of Physics.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- Zeno Payne Metcalf, Professor of Zoology and Entomology.  
D.Sc., Harvard University.
- Gordon Kennedy Middleton, Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Eilif V. Miller, Associate Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Philip Arthur Miller, Associate Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Iowa State.
- William Dykstra Miller, Associate Professor of Forestry.  
Ph.D., Yale University.
- Adolphus Mitchell, Professor of Engineering Mechanics.  
M.S., University of North Carolina.
- Theodore Bertis Mitchell, Professor of Entomology.  
D.S., Harvard University.
- Dannie Joseph Moffie, Professor of Psychology and Head of Department.  
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State College.
- Robert James Monroe, Professor of Experimental Statistics.  
Ph.D., N. C. State College.
- Emmett Brown Morrow, Associate Professor of Horticulture.  
M.S., University of California.
- Carey Gardner Mumford, Professor of Mathematics.  
Ph.D., Duke University.
- W. Ray Murley, Assistant Professor of Animal Industry.  
Ph.D., Iowa State College.
- Raymond Leroy Murray, Professor of Physics.  
Ph.D., University of Tennessee.
- Howard M. Nahikian, Professor of Mathematics.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- Werner Lind Nelson, Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Ohio State University.
- Nelson Leonard Nemerow, Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering.  
Ph.D., Rutgers University.
- Lowell Wendell Nielsen, Associate Professor of Plant Pathology.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Charles Joseph Nusbaum, Professor of Plant Pathology.  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Felix Alexander Nylund, Associate Professor of Agricultural Education.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Josef Oskar Nystrom, Visiting Lecturer in Physics.  
Ph.D., The University of Stockholm, Sweden.
- John Clark Osborne, Research Associate Professor of Animal Industry and  
Head of Veterinary Section.  
D.V.M., Michigan State College.
- Hubert Vern Park, Professor of Mathematics.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- John Mason Parker, III, Associate Professor of Geology.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Walter John Peterson, Professor of Chemistry and Head of Department.  
Ph.D., University of Iowa.
- Walter Henry Pierce, Associate Professor of Agricultural Economics.  
Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Frederick Phillips Pike, Professor of Chemical Engineering.  
Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

- Robert McLean Pinkerton, Professor of Aeronautical Engineering.  
B.Sc., Bradley University.
- Joseph Alexander Porter, Jr., Associate Professor of Textiles.  
M.S., North Carolina State College.
- John Clarkson Potter, Assistant Professor of Chemistry.  
Ph.D., Duke University.
- John William Pou, Professor of Animal Industry and Head of Department.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Richard Joseph Preston, Dean of the School of Forestry.  
Ph.D., University of Michigan.
- Thomas Lavelle Quay, Associate Professor of Zoology.  
Ph.D., N. C. State College.
- Willis Alton Reid, Professor of Chemistry.  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Robert Barton Rice, Professor of Diesel and Internal Combustion Engines and Head of Department.  
M.E., Tufts College.
- Jackson Ashcraft Rigney, Professor of Experimental Statistics, Head of Department.  
M.S., Iowa State College.
- William Milner Roberts, Professor of Animal Industry and Head of Dairy Manufacturing Section.  
Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Cowin Cook Robinson, Associate Professor of Chemistry.  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Harold Frank Robinson, Professor of Experimental Statistics.  
Ph.D., Nebraska University.
- Charles Victor Rue, Assistant Professor of Ceramic Engineering.  
M.S. in Cer.E., N. C. State College.
- Paul James Rust, Assistant Professor of Psychology and English.  
Ph.D., University of Washington.
- Henry Ames Rutherford, Head, Department of Textile Chemistry and Dyeing.  
M.A., George Washington University.
- Joseph Neal Sasser, Assistant Professor of Plant Pathology.  
Ph.D., University of Maryland.
- George Howard Satterfield, Professor of Chemistry.  
M.A., Duke University.
- Clarence Cayce Scarborough, Professor in Agricultural Education and Head of Department.  
Ed.D., University of Illinois.
- Marshall Langdon Schmitt, Associate Professor of Industrial Arts Education.  
Ed.D., Pennsylvania State College.
- George William Schneider, Research Professor of Horticulture.  
Ph.D., Rutgers University.
- Edward Martin Schoenborn, Jr., Professor of Chemical Engineering, Head of Department.  
Ph.D., Ohio State University.
- Herbert Temple Scofield, Professor of Botany and Head of Botany Faculty.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- John Frank Seely, Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering.  
M.S., North Carolina State College.
- Weldon Owen Shepherd, Acting Chief, Range Research in Cooperation with Animal Industry.  
Ph.D., University of Nebraska.

- Francis Webber Sherwood, Professor of Animal Industry.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- William Edward Shinn, Chester H. Roth Professor of Knitting; Head,  
Knitting Department, School of Textiles.  
M.S., N. C. State College.
- John William Shirley, Professor of English and Dean of School of General  
Studies.  
Ph.D., University of Iowa.
- Ross Shumaker, Professor of Architecture.  
B.Arch., Ohio State University.
- Charles Smallwood, Jr., Associate Professor of Civil Engineering.  
M.S., Harvard University.
- Benjamin Warfield Smith, Associate Professor of Genetics.  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Clyde Fuhrman Smith, Professor of Entomology and Head of Entomology  
Faculty.  
Ph.D., Ohio State University.
- Frank Houston Smith, Research Associate Professor of Animal Industry.  
M.S., N. C. State College.
- George Wallace Smith, Professor of Engineering Mechanics and Head of  
Department.  
D.Sc., University of Michigan.
- Hugh Fairfield Smith, Professor of Experimental Statistics.  
M.S.A., Cornell University.
- Rufus Hummer Snyder, Professor of Physics.  
Ph.D., Ohio State University.
- Allen Ralph Solem, Assistant Professor of Psychology.  
Ph.D., University of Michigan.
- Marvin Luther Speck, Associate Professor of Animal Industry.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Hans Heinrich Anton Stadelmaier, Research Associate Professor of Engi-  
neering Research.  
M.S., Technische Hochschule, Stuttgart, Germany.
- William A. Stephen, Extension Beekeeper in Entomology.  
M.A., University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada.
- Stanley G. Stephens, Reynolds Professor of Genetics and Head of Genetics  
Faculty.  
Ph.D., Edinburgh University, Scotland.
- William Damon Stevenson, Jr., Professor of Electrical Engineering.  
M.S., University of Michigan.
- Hamilton Arlo Stewart, Professor of Animal Industry.  
Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Charles Frederick Strobel, Associate Professor of Mathematics.  
Ph.D. University of Illinois.
- Jasper Leonidas Stuckey, Professor of Geology and Head of Department.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Paul Porter Sutton, Professor of Chemistry.  
Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University.
- Samuel Luther Tisdale, Associate Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Purdue University.
- Elias Lake Tolbert, Assistant Professor of Occupational Information and  
Guidance.  
Ed.D., Columbia University.



- Samuel B. Tove, Research Assistant Professor of Animal Industry.  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Henry Keith Townes, Jr., Research Professor of Entomology.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Newton Underwood, Professor of Physics.  
Ph.D., Brown University.
- Mehmet Ensar Uyanik, Associate Professor of Civil Engineering.  
Ph.D., University of Illinois.
- Cornelius Henricus Maria van Bavel, Research Associate Professor of  
Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Iowa State College.
- Arthur W. Waltner, Associate Professor of Physics.  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina.
- Frederick Gail Warren, Associate Professor of Animal Industry.  
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State College.
- Robert Kenneth Waugh, Professor of Animal Industry and Head of Dairy  
Husbandry Section.  
Ph.D., Purdue University.
- \*\*Bertram Whittier Wells, Professor of Botany.**  
Ph.D., University of Chicago.
- Joseph Arthur Weybrew, Research Professor of Agronomy and Chemistry.  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Raymond Cyrus White, Assistant Professor of Chemistry.  
Ph.D., West Virginia University.
- Walter Dexter Whitehead, Jr., Assistant Professor of Physics.  
Ph.D., University of Virginia.
- Larry Alston Whitford, Associate Professor of Botany.  
Ph.D., Ohio State University.
- Benjamin Lincoln Whittier, Edgar and Emily Hesslein Professor of Fabric  
Development and Construction; Head, Department of Fabric Develop-  
ment and Construction, School of Textiles.  
B.S., William College.
- Sanford Richard Winston, Professor of Sociology, Head of Department.  
Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Lowell Sheridan Winton, Professor of Mathematics.  
Ph.D., Duke University.
- George Herman Wise, Reynolds Professor of Animal Industry; Head, Animal  
Nutrition Section.  
Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Willie Garland Woltz, Research Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- William Walton Woodhouse, Jr., Professor of Agronomy.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.
- E. Travis York, Jr., Professor of Agronomy and Head of Department.  
Ph.D., Cornell University.

---

**\*\* Retired June 30, 1954.**

# THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA

## STATE COLLEGE DIVISION

William Whatley Pierson, Jr., Dean, Chapel Hill  
Donald Benton Anderson, Associate Dean, Raleigh

### ORGANIZATION

The Graduate School of the Consolidated University of North Carolina is composed of three divisions, one at each of the three units of the University System. The Consolidated Graduate School is administered by the Graduate Dean and a Graduate Council composed of representatives of each of the units of the Consolidated University. The graduate programs in each of the units of the University System are administered by an Associate Dean. At State College the Associate Dean is assisted in all matters of policy by an Administrative Board of seven members, five of whom are elected by the faculties of the degree granting schools, the remaining two being appointed by the Chancellor after consultation with the Associate Dean.

Graduate instruction at State College is organized to provide opportunity and facilities for advanced study and research in the fields of Agriculture, Engineering, Forestry, Technological Education, and Textiles. The purpose of these graduate programs is to develop in advanced students a more adequate comprehension of the scope of knowledge in these special fields of learning and an understanding of the requirements and responsibilities essential for independent research investigations. In all of the graduate programs emphasis is placed upon a high level of scholarship rather than upon the satisfaction of specific course or credit requirements.

*Facilities.*—The full resources of the Consolidated University of North Carolina are made available to all graduate students enrolled at any one of the three branches of the Graduate School. Exceptional facilities for graduate study are provided at State College. An extensive program of building has added ten large buildings designed for teaching and research to the physical plant. The new buildings furnish modern well equipped laboratories for graduate study in specialized areas of Agriculture, Engineering, Forestry, and Textiles. One of the new buildings houses a nuclear reactor. Research facilities are available in the new reactor building for graduate students in physics, engineering and the biological sciences.

The North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station and the Department of Engineering Research are integral parts of the College. The staff, research facilities, equipment, and field studies of these organizations contribute in a very important way to the graduate programs of the College. The presence of the Institute of Statistics on the State College Campus makes available to graduate students unusual opportunities in this important phase of research study.

The state of North Carolina, extending from the Atlantic Ocean westward about 500 miles to the high Appalachian Mountains, possesses an exceptional range of climatic and topographic environments. The coastal plain, the piedmont, and the mountains provide a rich pattern of agricultural and industrial activities which offer unusual opportunities for research study and employment.

State College is located in Raleigh, a city of 65,000, situated on the boundary separating the broad coastal plains on the east from the rolling terrain of the piedmont on the west, about midway between the northern and southern boundaries of the state. Raleigh is 29 miles from Chapel Hill, the location of the University of North Carolina, and 26 miles from Durham, the home of Duke University. The libraries and other facilities of the three institutions make this area one of the important centers of research opportunity in the South.

### The College Library

The N. C. State College Library has excellent holdings in materials essential for research study in the graduate curricula offered by the college.

As of July 1, 1953 the College Library held more than 120,000 volumes of books and bound journals, and more than 12,000 bound volumes of documents. The books and journals have been selected to reflect strongly the scientific and technological interests of the College, and the documents represent a most important increment of the whole collection. They include, in addition to the publications of the Federal government, all publications of the various Agricultural Experiment Stations, most of the publications of the Engineering Experiment and Engineering Research Stations, and publications of the various research stations from all over the world.

The depository status of the College Library may be described as follows:

1. The Library is a complete depository for all unclassified publications of the Federal government that are available for distribution. This includes, of course, publications of the U.S.D.A., Geological Survey, National Bureau of Standards, Department of Interior, etc. Since 1923, the year the library was designated as a depository, our document holdings in the fields of our special interest are almost 100% complete.
2. The Library is a complete depository for all publications of the Geological Society of America. The Library has a complete file of all GSA publications.
3. The Library is a "selective" depository for the publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington. The Library has excellent files of these valuable monographs.
4. The Library is one of 41 depositories for all unclassified and declassified publications of the Atomic Energy Commission.
5. The Library receives on exchange the publications of many foreign countries—especially publications dealing with the agriculture sciences and with engineering.

The resources of the College library together with the generous assistance given to us by our sister institution, the University Library at Chapel Hill, and inter-library loan service available from other scientific libraries make the D. H. Hill Library of the North Carolina State College a highly satisfactory adjunct of the graduate program of the College.

### Research Program at the Oak Ridge Institute of Nuclear Studies

North Carolina State College as a unit of the Consolidated University of North Carolina is one of the sponsoring institutions of the Oak Ridge Institute of Nuclear Studies located at Oak Ridge, Tennessee. Through

this cooperative association with the Institute our graduate research program has at its disposal the facilities of the National Laboratories in Oak Ridge and of the research staffs of these laboratories. When Master's and Doctoral candidates have completed their resident work, it may be possible, by special arrangement, for them to go to Oak Ridge to do their research problems and prepare their theses. In addition, it is possible for the staff members of this university to go to Oak Ridge for varying periods, usually not less than three months, for advanced study in their particular fields.

## Institute of Statistics

The development of the Institute of Statistics has made an important contribution to the graduate program at State College. The Institute is organized as a part of the Consolidated University of North Carolina with a Department of Experimental Statistics at State College and a Department of Mathematical Statistics at the University at Chapel Hill.

By utilizing the combined strengths of the two departments in most of its work, the Institute draws upon the excellent background of theory and the experience of application found in few institutions in the world. The instructional program is backed by an active responsibility in consulting with institutional and contract research projects and by an increasing volume of research in statistics and methodology.

At the request of the Southern Regional Education Board's Advisory Commission on Statistics, Virginia Polytechnic Institute, the University of Florida, and the Consolidated University of North Carolina have agreed to initiate a continuing program of graduate summer sessions in statistics to be held at each of the three institutions in rotation, beginning in the summer of 1954. The courses at the University of North Carolina will be offered by the Department of Experimental Statistics. Each of the sponsoring institutions will accept the credits earned by students in the summer sessions as residence credit. The courses are arranged to provide consecutive work in successive summers. Information regarding these courses may be obtained from any of the cooperating statistical departments or the Deans of the Graduate Schools.

## THE GRADUATE DEGREES

The Graduate School of State College offers work leading to the Master of Science degree in the specialized branches of Agriculture, Education, Engineering, Forestry and Textiles; the Master's degree in Agriculture, Technological Education and Forestry; and the Doctor of Philosophy degree in certain fields of Agriculture, Engineering, and Forestry.

*A graduate student is expected to familiarize himself with the requirements for the degree for which he is a candidate and is held responsible for the fulfillment of these requirements. This applies to the last dates on which theses may be accepted, the dates for examinations, the proper form of theses, and all other matters regarding requirements for degrees.*

## ADMISSION

Admission may be to full graduate standing, provisional or in an unclassified status. All applications for admission to the Graduate School must be accompanied by official transcripts from all colleges previously attended.

*Admission to full Graduate Standing* is granted to a student who has a Bachelor's degree from a recognized college or university regarded as standard by a regional or general accrediting agency, and who has an average grade of B or better in the undergraduate major.

*Provisional admission* may be granted to applicants who lack undergraduate work considered essential for graduate study in the major field. Course work, without graduate credit, will be required to make up such deficiencies before admission to full graduate status can be granted.

Graduates from non-accredited institutions may be granted provisional admission when their academic records warrant. Additional course work will be required of such students when deficiencies in their previous training are apparent.

Graduates from accredited institutions whose scholastic records are below the standards for admission to full graduate standing may be admitted provisionally when unavoidable extenuating circumstances affected their undergraduate averages or when progressive improvement in their undergraduate programs warrant. All such students are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations and to submit scores to the Graduate Office in support of their application. The National Teacher's Examination may be substituted for the Graduate Record Examination if recommended by the department head. Information as to the dates on which the Graduate Record and the National Teacher's Examinations are given may be obtained at the Graduate Office.

Graduate students admitted on a provisional status may attain full graduate standing when the deficiencies responsible for their provisional status have been corrected. They also must have maintained a satisfactory academic record in all course work taken as a part of their graduate program.

*Unclassified Students.* Unclassified graduate students are not candidates for graduate degrees. They may take courses for graduate credit, but may not apply more than 10 credits earned while in the unclassified status to any program leading to an advance degree at this institution.

Applications for admission to the Graduate School should be on file in the Graduate Office at least thirty days in advance of the registration date for the term in which the student wishes to enroll in the Graduate School.

Students who apply for admission to the Graduate School without having allowed sufficient time for the study of completed transcripts, or prior to the receipt of their scores on the Graduate Record Examinations, may be admitted as unclassified students. When evaluation of completed transcripts or satisfactory performance on the Graduate Record Examinations warrant, such students may be transferred during the semester to full or provisional status. Unless transcripts or Graduate Record Examination scores are received within a reasonable time after admission or when evaluation of transcripts or scores on the Graduate Record Examinations indicate unsatisfactory qualifications for graduate study, no graduate credit may be received for course work.

The Office of Registration must have written authorization from the Associate Dean of the Graduate School before any graduate student will be given a permit to register. This permit will be sent by the Associate Dean at the time the student is notified of his acceptance.

A full-time graduate load is considered to be 15 credits per semester. This course load restriction is made so that graduate students may have time for reading and contemplation well beyond the limits set for satisfactory undergraduate work. In exceptional cases one or two additional credit hours may be added to the roster if necessary in order to get pre-requisite work which is not taught in subsequent terms, provided the corresponding adjustment in course load is made in the other terms. Rosters with additional credit hours beyond 15 should be accompanied by a special note from the head of the major department indicating the reasons for the additional work.

Full-time employees may carry not to exceed one course during each semester of the academic year.

Employees of professorial rank are not permitted to carry graduate work for credit.

Graduate assistants on half-time appointments are permitted a maximum course load of 9 credits per semester unless corresponding adjustments are made in their service obligations during the same semester. If the appointment is for the academic year of 9 months, half-time assistants are restricted to a maximum of 18 credit hours of work during the 9 months of their appointment. Half-time graduate assistants whose appointment is for 12 months may not exceed a total of 24 credits during the 12 month period of their appointment.

A member of the senior class of State College may, upon approval of the Associate Dean of the Graduate School, register for courses in the 400 or

500 group for graduate credit to fill a roster of studies not to exceed 15 credits in any semester. Not more than 6 hours of graduate credit may be acquired by an undergraduate student. Under no circumstances may an undergraduate receive credit for a course in the 600 group.

Members of the faculty of State College having a rank higher than that of instructor may not be considered as candidates for advanced degrees in the Consolidated University of North Carolina.

All regularly enrolled graduate students must take a physical examination. Preferably this should be given by the family physician on forms provided by the College. When this is not done the examination may be taken at the College during registration. A fee of \$5.00 will be charged for the examination when it is given by the College physician.

## **Admission to Candidacy for Graduate Degrees**

Admission to the Graduate School does not constitute admission to candidacy for a graduate degree. Application for admission to candidacy for graduate degrees must be submitted to the Administrative Board of the Graduate School. Applications of students preparing for the Master's degree may not be filed before the satisfactory completion of one full semester of graduate study and must be presented before the end of the first week of the last semester in residence. Approval of the application will be determined by the quality of the scholastic record and on the certification by the major department that the student is qualified to continue advanced work. Admission to candidacy for the doctorate is granted upon satisfactory completion of the qualifying or preliminary examinations.

## **MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

The Master of Science degree is awarded at State College after completion of a course of study in specialized fields in Agriculture, Education, Engineering, Forestry or Textiles; demonstration of ability to read a modern foreign language; completion of a satisfactory thesis and of comprehensive examinations in the chosen field of study.

In addition to complying with these requirements, the candidate for the Master of Science degree is expected to achieve high levels of scholarship. Graduate study is distinguished from undergraduate work by its emphasis upon independent research. The graduate student is more interested in the significance of facts than in the accumulation of data. He is concerned with the materials of learning and the organization and interpretation of these materials.

A graduate student's program of study is planned so as to provide a comprehensive view of some major field of interest and to furnish the training essential for successful research in this field and related areas of knowledge. As great a latitude is permitted in the selection of courses as is compatible with a well-defined major interest. The program of course work is selected with the object of making possible a reasonable mastery

of the subject matter in a specialized field. Training in research is provided to give the student familiarity with the methods, ideals, and goals of independent investigation. Since there are many possible combinations of courses, the administration of graduate programs calls for personal supervision of each student's plan of work by a special advisory committee of the graduate faculty. (See page 23.) The program of course work to be followed by the student as a part of the requirements for the Master's degree and the thesis problem selected must be approved by the student's advisory committee and the Associate Dean of the Graduate School.

*Credits.*—1. For the Master of Science degree a minimum of thirty semester credits is required.

2. Not more than 6 of the academic credits required for a graduate degree will be accepted from other institutions.

3. No graduate credit will be awarded for excess undergraduate credit from any other institution.

4. All work credited toward a master's degree must be completed within six calendar years.

5. No graduate credit is allowed for courses taken by correspondence. A maximum of 6 semester credits may be obtained in extension study in the field of Education provided the extension courses are taught by a member of the Graduate Faculty and provided the courses are given graduate ranking by the Graduate School. Courses taken by extension are accepted for graduate credit only when the student has been admitted to the graduate school and when notice of registration is filed with the Graduate Office. Such courses do not reduce the residence requirement. Credit for extension courses reduces the amount of credit that may be transferred from other institutions by the amount of graduate credit granted.

*Residence.*—Students engaged in a course of study leading to the Master of Science degree are required to be in residence at the College, pursuing graduate work, one full academic year unless enrolled in an approved off-campus program of graduate study. Resident students are not permitted to complete the requirements for the Master of Science degree in a shorter period of time.

Six summer schools of six weeks or four summer sessions of eight weeks in residence at the College are sufficient to fulfill the residence requirement.

Graduate students carrying a course load of from six to nine hours are allowed two-thirds of full residence credit. Graduate students registered for less than six hours receive one-third of full residence credit.

Graduate students registered for a full load (6 hours) in the six weeks summer term receive residence credit for one-third of a regular academic semester. A half-time course load in the summer session is equivalent to one-quarter residence credit.

The thirty semester credit hour requirement for the Master's degree represents the minimum quantity of work acceptable. The credit hours required of graduate students usually exceed the minimum requirements. Inadequate preparation and thesis research frequently make additional work necessary.

*Courses of Study.*—The program of the student shall contain at least eight semester credits in courses of the 600 group, no more than six of which may be allowed for research study. Graduate students may use not



more than six semester hours of course work of the 400 level for credit on programs leading to the Master's degree. To be acceptable for graduate credit, courses bearing a 400 number must fall in other than the student's major field of interest.

During the first term in residence an advisory committee of at least three faculty members, one representing the field of the minor, will be appointed by the Associate Dean, after consultation with the head of the major department, for each student engaged in a program of work leading to the Master's degree. The advisory committee will meet with the student and prepare a program of course work to meet the requirements of the student's graduate objectives. Four copies of the program, prepared on forms provided for this purpose, must be approved by each member of the committee, by the head of the major department and the Associate Dean of the Graduate School. After approval in the Graduate Office, three copies will be returned to the department head, one for his files, one for the chairman of the advisory committee and one for the student.

The courses taken by a graduate student shall constitute a well-rounded but unified plan of study. This is interpreted to mean that the program of research and course work shall be divided between a major and a minor field. While there are no inflexible rules which govern the number of credit hours that must constitute the major and minor, in general, it is expected that approximately two-thirds of the course work will fall in the major and one-third in the minor. The detailed course requirements for each graduate student program are left to the judgment of the advisory committee.

*Class Work.*—A graduate student is expected to show greater initiative in exploring the possibilities of the subject matter presented in the courses he takes than is the undergraduate. He is also expected to recognize the significance of facts and to assume a responsibility for relating data to theoretical concepts. In preparation, attendance, and in all the routine of class work the graduate student is subject to the regulations observed in other divisions of the college.

*Grades.*—A minimum grade of B must be made on all formal course work to obtain graduate credit. An average of B must be obtained on all course work taken as a part of the student's graduate program. Failure to maintain a B average in any term will place the student upon probation. Any student whose academic record fails to meet the B average requirement for two consecutive terms will not be permitted to continue a graduate program without the written approval of the Associate Dean.

Grades in research and seminar courses are given in terms of S (satisfactory) or U (unsatisfactory) in place of the symbols used for formal course work.

The grade *Incomplete* (Inc.) may be used in research or laboratory courses when circumstances beyond the control of the student have prevented completion of the work by the end of the academic term. An incomplete grade may be given only after approval by the Associate Dean and must be converted to one of the usual symbols before the end of the next academic semester in which the student is in residence.

*Language Requirements.*—A reading knowledge of at least one modern foreign language is required of candidates for the Master of Science degree.

Ordinarily this language will be German, though French may be used where this language is important in the field of the student's major interest. Substitution of some other modern foreign language for the German or French requires written approval of the Department Head and the Associate Dean of the Graduate School.

Proficiency in languages is determined by the Department of Modern Languages on the basis of a traditional reading knowledge examination. Students whose language preparation is adequate may take their language examination by appointment at any time during the academic year. The Department of Modern Languages offers course work to assist graduate students who desire to improve their comprehension of foreign languages but no course work in language is required of graduate students. Graduate students who expect to complete the requirements for the M.Sc. degree should confer with the Head of the Department of Modern Languages soon after registration to formulate plans for meeting the language requirements of this degree.

Students whose native language is other than English may meet the foreign language requirements for the Master of Science degree by demonstrating a satisfactory mastery of English. Examinations in English are conducted by the English Department.

*Thesis.*—A candidate for the Master of Science degree must prepare a thesis representing an original investigation. The subject of the thesis must be approved by the Head of the Department in which the major work is done and by the student's advisory committee. Three copies of the thesis in final form and an abstract must be filed in the graduate office at least one month before the degree is awarded. The abstract will be published by the college. Detailed instructions as to form and organization of the thesis may be obtained at the Graduate Office.

*Examinations.*—All candidates for the Master of Science degree must pass, with a grade of A or B, all formal course work specified as a part of the requirements for the degree. Graduate credit for research and seminar courses is granted when a grade of S is recorded in the Registration Office. In addition, the candidate must pass a comprehensive oral examination that is held to satisfy the examining committee that the candidate possesses a reasonable mastery of knowledge in the major and minor fields and that this knowledge can be used with promptness and accuracy. This examination may not be held until all other requirements except completing the course work of the last semester are satisfied but must be taken not later than two weeks before the end of the semester in which the degree is to be awarded. Application for the comprehensive oral examination must be filed with the Associate Dean by the chairman of the advisory committee at least one week prior to the date on which the examination is to be held.

The oral examination will be conducted by an examining committee appointed by the Associate Dean. The chairman of the examining committee will be the chairman of the student's advisory committee. At least two additional members will be appointed to represent the major and minor fields. The comprehensive oral examination is open to all faculty members who care to attend but the decision as to the candidate's fitness rests solely with the examining committee.

At the discretion of the examining committee, written examinations covering the subject matter in the major and minor fields also may be required of the candidate. Written examinations, when required, may not be held earlier than the end of the first month of the last semester in residence, and not later than one week before the comprehensive oral examination.

The final examinations for candidates for the Master's degree may not be held until the thesis, in complete and final form, bearing the signature of the chairman of the student's advisory committee, has been submitted to the Graduate Office.

## MASTER'S DEGREE IN A PROFESSIONAL FIELD

This degree is offered for students who are interested in the more advanced applications of fundamental principles to specialized fields rather than in the acquisition of the broader background in the advanced scientific studies which would fit them for careers in research. Students working for this degree ordinarily will terminate their graduate work at this point.

Examples of the types of degrees that may be awarded upon the completion of the course of study in a professional field are:

Master of Agricultural Education

Master of Forestry

Master of Agricultural Engineering

The degree is not offered in the Schools of Engineering and Textiles.

The chief characteristics of these degrees is that the changes made in requirements permit, in greater measure, the satisfaction of what are represented as professional needs than do the requirements for the conventional Master of Science degree. The most important modification in the requirements is the greater emphasis upon the applied rather than the basic sciences.

*Language Requirements.*—The candidate for a Master's degree in a professional field is exempt from the requirements of a reading knowledge of a modern foreign language.

*Thesis Requirements.*—In the School of Education the thesis requirement for the Master's degree in each of the specialized fields may be waived by the department in which the degree is sought. When the thesis requirement is waived the student must complete the course Introduction to Educational Research, or departmental course in research and a problem report. A thesis is required for the professional degree in Agriculture and Forestry.

*Other Requirements.*—The other requirements for the Master's degree in a professional field are the same as for the Master of Science degree.

## THE MASTER OF AGRICULTURE DEGREE

This plan is offered for the students who are interested in advanced training in the broad field of agriculture but whose responsibility is not in research. The requirements for the degree are designed to provide an opportunity for professional training without narrow specialization to those who plan to devote their lives to some phase of practical agriculture. Among the individuals interested would be agricultural extension workers and foreign students who are in action or educational programs. The proposed plan differs from the plan for the Master of Science degree in the following principal respects:

1. A total of 36 semester credits is required.
  2. A minimum of four semester credits in special problems is required. Not more than six semester credits in special problems will be allowed. This work replaces the research thesis requirement of the Master of Science degree.
  3. There are no specific requirements as to courses in the 600 group.
  4. A reading knowledge of a modern foreign language is not required.
- In all other respects the requirements for the Master of Agriculture degree are the same as those for the Master of Science degree.

## SUMMARY OF PROCEDURES FOR THE MASTER'S DEGREE

1. Letter of inquiry from prospective student to Graduate Office or Department Head.
2. Mailing of proper forms to student by Graduate Office or Department Head.
3. Receipt of application form and transcript by Graduate Office.
4. Application with transcript sent to Department Head for study.
5. Department Head recommends acceptance of prospective student stating curriculum in which he will work and the degree sought.
6. Assuming the prospective student meets the minimum scholastic standards, notice of acceptance is mailed to him by the Graduate Office. When the student's academic record fails to meet the minimum scholastic standards of the Graduate School, provisional admission may be granted upon submission by the student of evidence of a satisfactory performance on the Graduate Record or National Teacher's Examinations. The National Teacher's Examination is accepted only when approved by the Department Head and the Graduate Dean.
7. Permit to register is sent by Graduate Office to the Registrar.
8. Student arrives, reports to the Department Head, is assigned an adviser, and makes out a roster of courses in consultation with departmental adviser.
9. Advisory committee of 3 or more faculty members, one of whom represents the minor field, appointed before the end of the first semester of graduate study by the Graduate Office after consultation with the Department Head.
10. Plan of work prepared by the advisory committee in consultation with the student and submitted in quadruplicate to the Graduate Office by the end of the first semester in residence.
11. Plan of work approved by the Graduate Dean and three copies returned to the Department Head. One copy is kept in department files, one goes to the adviser, and one is given to the student.
12. A thesis subject is selected and an outline of the proposed research submitted to the Department Head and to the student's advisory committee. Students preparing themselves for the professional degree in specialized fields of Education should consult the chairman of their committees with reference to their problem report.
13. Student passes language examination. Students preparing themselves for the master degree in a professional field are not required to pass a language examination.

14. Student applies for admission to candidacy for the Master's degree. Application must be filed before the beginning of the last semester in residence.
15. Application is reviewed by the head of the major department and by the Administrative Board and if approved the student becomes a candidate for the degree.
16. A copy of a preliminary draft of the thesis is submitted to the chairman of the student's committee for criticism. No thesis is required of candidate for the master's degree in specialized fields of Education.
17. Corrected draft of the thesis submitted to members of the student's advisory committee for additional suggestions and criticisms.
18. Three copies of the thesis in final form approved by each member of the students advisory committee and signed by the adviser are submitted to the Graduate Office *at least one month prior to awarding of the degree.*
19. Permission for student to take final examination requested of Graduate Office by chairman of student's advisory committee at least one week before the examination is to be held. Permission will not be granted until thesis in final and complete form has been received in the graduate office.
20. Permission granted by Graduate Dean—date is set and examining committee appointed.
21. Report of the examination sent to the Graduate Office at least two weeks prior to the date the degree is to be awarded.
22. Graduate Office certifies to the Registration Office and to the General Faculty that all requirements for the degrees have been met and recommends the awarding of the degree.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in the following departments:

Agricultural Economics  
Agronomy  
Animal Industry  
Botany (in the fields of physiology and ecology)  
Ceramic Engineering  
Chemical Engineering  
Electrical Engineering  
Engineering Physics  
Entomology  
Experimental Statistics  
Forestry  
Genetics  
Nuclear Engineering  
Plant Pathology  
Rural Sociology  
Zoology (in the fields of ecology and wildlife conservation.)

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

The Doctor's degree symbolizes the fact that the recipient is capable of undertaking original research and scholarly work at the highest levels without supervision. Therefore, the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is not granted on a basis of the successful completion of a given amount of course work, but rather upon the demonstration by the candidate of a comprehensive knowledge and high attainments in scholarship and research in a specialized field of study. These attainments are determined by the quality of the dissertation which the candidate prepares to report the results of original investigations and by passing successfully a series of rigorous and comprehensive examinations on the special and related fields of study.

*Residence.*—A minimum of six full semesters of work beyond the Bachelor's degree is required for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree. Ordinarily, students who have the Master's degree will require two additional years of full time study to meet the requirements of the Doctor of Philosophy degree. At least one of these years must be spent in continuous residence at the Consolidated University of North Carolina.

The amount of credit granted for work accomplished at other institutions will be determined by the Associate Dean after consultation with the student's advisory committee at the time the plan of graduate work is filed.

*Course of Study.*—At the time of admission the student should, with the advice of the chairman of the department, elect a major field. During the first semester in residence an advisory committee of at least five members will be appointed by the Associate Dean, after consultation with the Department Head, to prepare with the student a plan of graduate work. Four copies of the program thus outlined, signed by all members of the advisory committee are referred to the Associate Dean for approval. When approved three copies are returned to the Department Head, one being retained in the department files, a second copy is given to the chairman of the advisory committee, and the third copy is given to the student. The subject of the dissertation must appear on the plan of work, and any subsequent changes in the subject of the thesis or in the plan of graduate work must be reported to the Graduate Office for approval.

There are no definite requirements in credit hours for the Doctor's degree. Emphasis is placed upon a comprehensive knowledge of a well defined and recognized field and related subjects. There shall be a major and one or two minor areas of specialization. The minor field ordinarily will consist of at least twenty semester credit hours. These may fall in an allied department or in the major department. A minor in the department of the major is permitted only when the department offers recognized divisions of study other than that designated as the major field.

*Languages.*—A reading knowledge of scientific literature in two modern foreign languages is required for the Doctor of Philosophy degree. German and French usually meet the language requirements. Substitution of another modern language for German or French will be permitted only when the language substituted is of greater importance in the prosecution of the research study. Substitution of another modern language for German or French requires the written approval of the Department Head and the

Associate Dean. The language requirements must be satisfied before the qualifying examinations can be taken.

Proficiency in languages is determined by the Department of Modern Languages on the basis of a traditional reading knowledge examination. Students whose language preparation is adequate may take their language examination by appointment at any time during the academic year. The Department of Modern Languages offers course work to assist graduate students who desire to improve their comprehension of foreign languages but no course work in language is required of graduate students. Graduate students who expect to complete the requirements for the Ph.D. degree should confer with the Head of the Department of Modern Languages soon after registration to formulate plans for meeting the language requirement of this degree.

Students whose native tongue is some language other than English may use English as one of the languages required for the Doctor of Philosophy degree. When English is submitted in partial fulfillment of the language requirements, the native language may not be used to satisfy the language requirements. Examinations in English will be given by the English Department, and a statement certifying the candidate's proficiency in English must be filed in the Graduate Office before the qualifying examination may be taken.

*The Dissertation.*—The doctoral dissertation presents the results of the candidate's original investigations in the field of his major interests. It must represent a contribution to knowledge adequately supported by data and written in a manner consistent with high standards of excellence in scholarship. Detailed instructions relating to the thesis may be obtained in the Graduate Office.

Publication of the results obtained in the thesis investigation is expected. Each copy of the thesis must be accompanied by an abstract of approximately 500 words. The abstract will be published by the College.

The dissertation will be examined by all members of the examining committee and must receive their approval to be acceptable to the Graduate Office. Approval of the committee is indicated by the signature of the chairman of the examining committee upon the title page of the thesis.

Three copies of the thesis in final form and bearing the signature of the chairman of the student's advisory committee must be presented to the Graduate Office not later than one month before the date on which the degree is to be awarded.

*Examinations.*—Not earlier than the end of the second year of graduate study and at least before the end of the third week of the academic year in which the degree is expected, a qualifying or preliminary examination (these are synonymous terms) shall be given by a special committee appointed by the Associate Dean. The examining committee usually consists of the student's advisory committee and a representative of the Graduate School but may also include other members of the Graduate Faculty. The examinations are open to all members of the Graduate Faculty who may care to attend. Authorization to the student and to the department for holding the preliminary oral examination must be secured from the Graduate Office. Official printed forms are supplied for this authorization and for a report of the results of the examination.

The examination consists of two parts: (1) written examinations prepared separately by each member of the examining committee and (2) an oral examination held before the entire examining committee. The purposes of the examinations are to determine the student's mastery of the subject matter in the major and minor fields and to determine the student's readiness and capacity for original research study. The preliminary examinations shall cover all of the course work taken by the student and may include any subject logically related and basic to an adequate understanding of his major or minor areas of study. The preliminary examinations do not cover the dissertation.

A final oral examination is also required. This examination is held after the dissertation has been completed and consists in a defense by the candidate of the methods used and the conclusions reached in his research study. The examination is conducted by an examining committee. The examining committee usually consists of the student's advisory committee, plus a representative of the Graduate School, although this procedure is not always adopted. The examining committee is appointed by the Associate Dean after consultation with the head of the student's major department.

The final oral examination may not be held until the dissertation in complete and final form, bearing the signature of the chairman of the student's advisory committee as evidence of committee approval has been submitted to the Graduate Office.

Failure of a student to pass either the preliminary or the final examination terminates his graduate work at this institution unless otherwise recommended by the examining committees. No re-examination may be given until at least one full semester has elapsed since the first examination. Only one re-examination is permitted.

*Admission to Candidacy.*—A student is admitted to candidacy upon successfully passing the preliminary examinations. The language requirements must be fulfilled before permission to take the preliminary examination will be granted. Admission to candidacy must be obtained before the end of the third week in the academic year in which the degree is expected; i.e., nearly two semesters before the degree is awarded.

*Thesis Regulations.*—A booklet containing detailed instructions about the form of dissertation may be obtained at the Graduate Office.

Further information about graduate work at State College may be secured from D. B. Anderson, Associate Dean of the Graduate School, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.



## SUMMARY OF PROCEDURES FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

1. Letter of inquiry from prospective student to Graduate Office or Departmental Head.
2. Mailing of proper forms to student by Graduate Office or Department Head.
3. Receipt of application forms by Graduate Office.
4. Application with transcript sent to Department Head for study.
5. Department Head recommends acceptance of prospective student stating curriculum in which he will work.
6. Assuming the prospective student meets the minimum scholastic standards, notice of acceptance is mailed to him by the Graduate Office.
7. Permit to register is sent by Graduate Office to the Registrar.
8. Student arrives, reports to the Department Head, is assigned an adviser, and makes out a roster of courses in consultation with departmental adviser.
9. Advisory committee of at least five members is appointed in the first term of graduate study by the Graduate Dean after consultation with the Department Head.
10. Plan of work prepared by the advisory committee in consultation with the student and submitted in quadruplicate to the Graduate Office by the end of the first semester in residence.
11. Plan of work approved by the Graduate Dean and three copies returned to the Department Head. One copy is kept in department files, one goes to the adviser, and one is given to the student.
12. A dissertation subject is selected and an outline of the proposed research submitted to the Department Head and the student's advisory committee.
13. Student passes language examinations. These are usually in German and French, though other languages may be accepted with the written approval of the Department Head and the Associate Dean of the Graduate School. Foreign students may submit a reading knowledge of English in partial fulfillment of the language requirement.
14. The chairman of the student's advisory committee requests permission to hold the qualifying examination. This must be done not earlier than the end of the second year, and at least before the end of the third week of the academic year in which the degree is to be awarded.
15. Permission to take qualifying examination granted by Graduate Dean if the student's record is in order. A date is set and examining committee appointed. The examination consists of two parts—a written and an oral.
16. A report of the examination is sent to the Graduate Office. If favorable, the student is admitted to candidacy.
17. A copy of a preliminary draft of the dissertation is submitted to the chairman of the student's committee for criticism.
18. Corrected draft of the dissertation submitted to members of the student's advisory committee for additional suggestions and criticisms.
19. Three copies of the dissertation in final form approved by each member of the student's advisory committee and signed by the adviser

are submitted to the Graduate Office *at least one month prior to awarding of the degree.*

20. Permission for student to take final examination requested of Graduate Office by chairman of the student's graduate committee at least one week before the examination is held.
21. Permission granted by Graduate Dean if the student's record is in order, a date is set and examining committee appointed.
22. Report of the examination sent to the Graduate Office at least one week prior to the date at which the degree is to be awarded.
23. Graduate Office certifies to the Registration Office and to the General Faculty that all requirements for the degree have been met and recommends the awarding of the degree.

## FEES FOR GRADUATE STUDENTS

### FIRST SEMESTER

Course Load	In-State Students			Out-of State Students		
	Fees*	Tuition	Total	Fees*	Tuition	Total
7 cr. hrs. or more	\$66.00	\$75.00	\$141.00	\$66.00	\$180.00	\$246.00
6 cr. hrs. or less	49.50	37.50	87.00	49.50	90.00	139.50

### SECOND SEMESTER

Course Load	In-State Students			Out-of State Students		
	Fees*	Tuition	Total	Fees*	Tuition	Total
7 cr. hrs. or more	\$60.00	\$75.00	\$135.00	\$60.00	\$180.00	\$240.00
6 cr. hrs. or less	43.50	37.50	81.00	43.50	90.00	133.50

\* The Athletic Fee of \$10 in the first semester and \$5 in the second semester will be refunded if the student returns the athletic ticket book unused, to the business office within 10 days after the date of registration.

Faculty members desiring to take graduate work will be charged one-half of the in-state tuition rate each semester, but will not be required to pay incidental fees. They will not be entitled to any of the privileges provided by the fees. Faculty members will not be permitted to register for more than five semester credits in any semester.

*Special Arrangements:* School teachers and students who register for special Saturday courses only will be charged the tuition rate prevailing in the Extension Division for such courses. Non-residents of North Carolina who register for special Saturday courses will pay the rate charged by the Extension Division for such courses.

*Assistantships:* Graduate students who have received appointments as teaching or research assistants will be charged, during the period of their employment, the tuition rates paid by residents of North Carolina.

*Thesis Preparation:* Graduate students who have completed course work and residence requirements and are in residence for thesis work only will be charged \$15 per semester for tuition plus all fees (athletic fees optional). Graduate students are not permitted to register for thesis preparation for two consecutive semesters.

Graduate students, not in residence, who have completed all course work and residence requirements for the degree sought will be required to register for the term in which the degree is awarded. The charge for this registration will be \$15.

*Audits:* Graduate students will be permitted to register for one course as audit in any semester without charge when the audit forms a part of a program of course work for which tuition charges are made.

*Diploma Fee:* A diploma fee of \$10 is charged all students receiving a master's degree and a fee of \$15 is charged all students who receive a doctorate.

All fees are subject to change without notice when such changes are approved by the Board of Trustees.

### FEES FOR SUMMER SCHOOL 1954

Registration Fee .....	\$4.00
Tuition (In-State Students per credit hour) .....	5.00
Tuitions. Out-of-State Students per credit hour .....	7.00

In order to draw a clear line between in-state and out-of-state students, the Administration has ruled that all students whose parents have not been domiciled in North Carolina for more than six months immediately preceding the day of their first enrollment in the institution shall be termed out-of-state students, with the following exceptions:

- (1) Students twenty-one years of age at the time of their first matriculation who have resided in North Carolina for more than one year preceding the day of their first enrollment;
- (2) Children of regular employees of the Federal Government stationed in the State of North Carolina; and
- (3) Children of regular employees of the Federal Government who are employed outside of the State, but who through law are permitted to retain their North Carolina citizenship.

Students cannot claim a change in their resident status after matriculating. Students furnishing incomplete or incorrect information in order to obtain the special State-resident status shall be liable for dishonorable dismissal.

Graduate students employed by the College or the Experiment Station on a part-time basis are not permitted to register for a full-time load of course work. The Veterans Administration will classify such students as full-time students when it is officially certified by the Associate Dean of the Graduate School that the student is engaged in a full-time program of professional work.

### Fellowships and Graduate Assistantships

*Graduate Fellowships* are funds offered to graduate students to assist in the support of programs of advanced study. Holders of Fellowships have no service obligations to the College and may devote full time to the prosecution of their graduate programs.

*The E. G. Moss Fellowship* in tobacco research sponsored by the N. C. State Grange carries a stipend of \$2,700 a year for predoctoral appointments and a stipend of \$3,300 a year for post doctoral appointments. The award is made annually to an outstanding student under 35 years of age who holds a Master of Science degree or its equivalent. The holder of this fellowship must undertake a research project on tobacco in any one of the following fields: Agricultural Economics, Agronomy, Botany, Chemistry, Entomology, Genetics, Plant Pathology, Plant Physiology, or Soils.

*The Celanese Corporation* sponsors a fellowship with a stipend of \$1,800 annually, plus tuition and fees, for graduate students with a major in Textile Chemistry or Textile Physics.

*The Monsanto Chemical Company* sponsors a fellowship amounting to \$1,200 annually for graduate students with a major in Textile Chemistry or Textile Physics. The Celanese and Monsanto fellowships are open to students having a Bachelor's degree in Physics, Chemistry, Chemical Engineering, or Textiles.

*The Honor Society of Phi Kappa Phi Fellowship*, State College Chapter, offers \$50 annually, preferably to a member of the Society, to assist in promoting research, and advanced training of worthy students.

Fellowships are also sponsored by the following agencies: the Edward Orton, Jr. Ceramic Foundation, the Norfolk and Southern Railroad Company, the Sperry Gyroscope Company, and the Western North Carolina Ceramic Mineral Producers.

Information relative to stipends, areas of research study supported by specific fellowships and application forms may be obtained from the Graduate School or from the heads of the appropriate departments.

*Graduate Assistantships* are granted to selected students who devote some part of their time to service duties for the College. Teaching assistantships carry a stipend of \$1,200 for the academic year and permit the holder to enroll for sixty per cent of a full course load. The stipends for research assistantships range from \$1,500 to \$1,800 for a 12 months' appointment. The College offers 33 teaching assistantships and 24 research assistantships each year. Some of these are supported by funds granted by the following agencies: the American Potash Institute, the Atomic Energy Commission, the Chilean Nitrate Education Bureau, Inc., the Lilliston Implement Company, the Lilly Company, the McLean Trucking Company, the North Carolina Department of Motor Vehicles, the North Carolina State Optometric Society, the Office of Naval Research, the Pacific Coast Borax Company, the Ralston-Purina Company, the Tennessee Corporation, and the Solvay Process Division of the Allied Chemical Company.

## Residence Facilities

Dormitory facilities are provided on the campus for unmarried graduate students. Single or double rooms are available. The rental charge for single rooms is \$52.50 per term and for double rooms is \$35.00 per term. A limited number of apartments are provided for married graduate students.

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

The courses described on the following pages are planned for the academic year 1954-55 unless otherwise indicated. Specific courses may not be offered, however, if registration for the course is too low or if faculty or facilities become unavailable.

Courses for which graduate credit may be received are numbered in three categories. Courses with a number in the 400 series carry no graduate credit when they fall in the student's major field of interest. Graduate credit will be allowed for no more than two courses at the 400 level in the student's minor area of study.

Courses bearing a number in the 500 series are open to both seniors and graduate students. All courses in this series carry full graduate credit.

Courses given a 600 series number are open only to graduate students.

## AGRICULTURE

**Agr. 401. Principles and Techniques of Extension Education**

0-3

A study of the background, development, and operation of the Agricultural Extension Service. Consideration is given to major events leading to the establishment of Agricultural Extension, its objectives, organization, and philosophy. Major emphasis is placed on principles underlying Extension education together with techniques of program building and teaching.  
Mr. Sloan.

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

### Graduate Faculty

**Professors:** HERMAN BROOKS JAMES, Head; RUDOLPH ERNST FREUND, CLIFFORD GEORGE HILDRETH, WOODROW WILSON McPHERSON.

**Associate Professors:** CHARLES EDWIN BISHOP, RICHARD ADAMS KING, LEE ROY MARTIN, WALTER HENRY PIERCE.

The Department of Agricultural Economics offers a program of study leading to the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Special emphasis is placed upon the economics of agricultural production and marketing, analysis of programs and policies affecting agriculture and statistical techniques which aid in solving agricultural problems. The program of study includes courses in advanced economic theory with special adaptation and application to agriculture. Requirements for advanced degrees include the preparation of a thesis dealing with a recognized problem in agriculture which provide students with additional training in the use of the analytical tools acquired through their program of study.

The rapid growth and development of industry and agriculture in North Carolina and throughout the South has resulted in an increased demand for well-trained workers throughout the region. This demand far exceeds the number of qualified workers available to perform the many duties associated with the complex and technical problems of a developing economy. Many graduates of the Department of Agricultural Economics are employed in various agencies of the Federal and State governments engaged in research and educational work. Others are engaged in professional work with commercial organizations dealing in agricultural credit and the production and marketing of agricultural products.

The Department is located on the second floor of Patterson Hall and is well supplied with the modern equipment essential to its extensive research and teaching program. In addition, it has a modern and well equipped departmental library, including an excellent set of references to all the major professional journals in the field of Agricultural Economics and Experiment Station publications from other institutions throughout the United States.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

#### Agr. Econ. 413. Farm Appraisal and Finance

0-3

Prerequisite: Agr. Econ. 303.

The principles of farm appraisal and practical methods used in determining the value of farms of various types and sizes; credit financing in agriculture, including (1) types, sources, and cost of credit, (2) repayment plans, (3) methods of determining when and how credit can be used effectively by farmers; special problems associated with agricultural credit.

Mr. James

#### Agr. Econ. 431. Introduction to Agricultural Prices

3-0

Prerequisite: Agr. Econ. 212.

This is an introductory course in agricultural price behavior. Emphasis is placed on the interpretation of price information as guides for decisions of producers and consumers. The course includes a study of factors affecting prices of farm products, reasons for the fluctuation of prices in different areas and over time, and some elementary methods of price analysis.

Mr. Pierce

### Courses for Graduate Students and Advanced Undergraduates

#### Agr. Econ. 501. Intermediate Agricultural Economic Theory

3-0

Prerequisite: Agr. Econ. 212, or consent of instructor.

This course will deal with the functions of an economic system; theories of demand and utility; costs and production; competitive and monopolistic pricing; income distribution. (Advanced students outside agricultural economics may use this course to prepare for specialized graduate courses in Agricultural Economics, Econometrics, or Economics.)

Staff

#### Agr. Econ. 512. Land Economics

3-0

Prerequisite: Agr. Econ. 212, or equivalent.

The importance of land in past and present societies; the significance of land as a factor of production in the modern market economy; land resources, their use, and the conservation problem in the United States; the institutional setting: tenure, tenancy and the family farm in the United States and other countries; land policies: background and problems in Western countries and in under-developed areas of the world.

Mr. Freund

#### Agr. Econ. 521. Economics of Agricultural Marketing

3-0

Prerequisite: Agr. Econ. 311, or commodity marketing course.

A study of marketing firms as producers of marketing services and their role in the price-making mechanism, from the viewpoint of attempts to increase the efficiency of marketing through research.

Mr. King.

#### Agr. Econ. 523. Farm Management II

0-3

Prerequisite: Agr. Econ. 303, or equivalent.

The application of economic principles in the solution of production problems on typical farms in the state; methods and techniques of econo-

mic analysis of the farm business; application of research findings to production decisions; development of area agricultural programs.

Messrs. Pierce and James

**Agr. Econ. 533. Agricultural Policy**

0-3

Prerequisite: Agr. Econ. 212, or equivalent.

The agricultural policy and action programs of the Federal Government in their economic and political setting; analysis of objectives, principal means, and observable results under short-term and long-term viewpoints, and under the criteria of resource use and income distribution, within agriculture, and between agriculture and the rest of the economy; criticism and alternative policy proposals; the effects of commodity support programs on domestic and foreign consumption, and the international aspects of United States Agricultural Policy; the attempts at world market regulations, and the role of international organizations, agreements, and programs.

Mr. Freund

**Agr. Econ. 551. Agricultural Production Economics**

3-0

Prerequisite: Agricultural Economics 212, or equivalent.

Description of the conditions affecting economic decisions concerning whether to farm, what to produce, what methods to use in production, and how much of each commodity to produce; application of the conditions of profit maximization in farm planning; factors determining the distribution of income to and within agriculture and the transfer of resources between agriculture and other industries.

Mr. Bishop

**Agr. Econ. 552. Consumption, Distribution and Prices in Agriculture**

0-3

Prerequisite: Agr. Econ. 551, or consent of instructor.

Basis for family decisions concerning consumption of goods and services and supply of productive factors; forces determining prices and incomes; inter-relationships between economic decisions of the household and the farm.

Mr. Martin

**Courses for Graduate Students Only**

**Agr. Econ. 602. Monetary and Fiscal Policies in Relation to Agriculture**

3-0

Prerequisite or corequisite: Agr. Econ. 501, or equivalent.

The essentials of monetary theory necessary in interpreting and evaluating monetary and fiscal operations and policies as to their effect upon income, employment, and price level; the monetary and fiscal structure, and the mechanics of monetary and fiscal operations in the United States; and the relation of monetary and fiscal policies to agricultural income and prices.

Mr. Williamson

**Agr. Econ. 611. Wage, Price and Production Policies in Relation to Agriculture**

0-3

Prerequisite: Agr. Econ. 602.

Theories of wages and employment, collective bargaining, and wage differentials; industrial organization in the economy; integration, price and production policies, costs and prices in the cycle, and government policies and workable competition; direct and indirect effects of labor and

monopoly policies upon the employment of resources, national income and its distribution, price levels, wages, interest rates, and upon economic magnitudes in agriculture. Mr. Martin

**Agr. Econ. 612. International Trade in Relation to Agriculture 0-3**

Prerequisite: Agr. Econ. 602.

The principles of international and interregional trade; structures of trade relationships between countries engaged in the import or export of agricultural products; attempts at stabilizing trade and financial transactions. Mr. Freund

**Agr. Econ. 621. Research in Agricultural Economics Credits by Arrangements**

Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Agricultural Economics, and consent of Graduate Advisory Committee.

A consideration of research methods and procedures employed in the field of agricultural economics, including qualitative and quantitative analysis, inductive and deductive methods of research procedure, choice of projects, planning, and execution of the research project. Staff

**Agr. Econ. 631. Economic and Social Foundations of Agricultural Policy 0-3**

Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor.

With respect to agricultural policies and programs, the objectives of this program of study are to construct a logical framework for, and to examine problems likely to be encountered in empirical endeavor in, any analysis of policymaking processes; interdependencies among economic, political, and social objectives and action; to study the forces which shape economic institutions and social objectives as well as to determine and examine critically the logic, beliefs, and values on which particular policies and programs are founded. Mr. McPherson

**Agr. Econ. 632. Welfare Effects of Agricultural Policies and Programs 3-0**

Prerequisites: Agr. Econ. 602, 631, and 642.

Descriptions of the conditions defining optimal resource allocation; application of the conditions for maximum welfare in appraisal of economic policies and programs affecting resource allocation, income distribution, and economic development of agriculture. Mr. Bishop

**Agr. Econ. 641. Economics of Production, Supply and Market Interdependency 3-0**

Prerequisite or corequisite: Agr. Econ. 501, or equivalent.

An advanced study in the logic of, and empirical inquiry with regard to: producer behavior and choice among combinations of factors and kinds and quantities of output; aggregative consequences of individuals' and firms' decisions in terms of product supply and factor demand; factor markets and income distribution; general interdependency among economic variables of any economy. Mr. King



**Agr. Econ. 642. Economics of Consumption, Demand, and Market Inter-dependency** 0-3

Prerequisite: Agr. Econ. 641.

An advanced study into the theory of, and research into, household behavior; aggregative consequences of household decisions concerning factor supply and product demand; pricing and income distribution; economic equilibrium.

Mr. Hildreth

**Agr. Econ. 652. (See Statistics 652) Econometric Methods** 0-5

Prerequisites: Statistics 502 or equivalent, Statistics 521, and corequisite, Agr. Econ. 642, or equivalent.

Stochastic elements in economic theories; problems of model construction; extensions of linear regression and analysis of variance techniques to the analysis of economic data; use of experimental designs and surveys; elements of multivariate analysis; techniques for analyzing simultaneous economic relations; problems in the analysis of time series data; exploration of response surfaces; elements of activity analysis.

Messrs. Anderson and Hildreth

**Agr. Econ. 661, 662. Seminar in Contemporary Economic Problems in Agriculture** Max. 6

Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of the instructor.

Analysis of economic problems of current interest in agriculture, leading to a scientific appraisal of particular problems, and of alternative solutions to such problems.

Staff

**Agr. Econ. 671. Analysis of Economic Development in Agriculture** 3-0

Prerequisites: Agr. Econ. 642, and corequisite, Agr. Econ. 632.

A theoretical framework for analysis of the causal forces and the structural interdependencies under conditions of economic change; major problems likely to be encountered in empirical endeavor.

Mr. McPherson

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION

See Education.

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

Graduate Faculty

Professor: GEORGE WALLACE GILES, Head.

Associate Professor: FRANCIS JEFFERSON HASSLER.

The Department of Agricultural Engineering offers advanced study in any one of four fields of specialization: Power and Machinery, Rural Structures, Land Improvement, or Rural Electrification. The course of study provides a broad background of basic science and engineering fundamentals as applied to agriculture.

Graduate programs for the Master of Agricultural Engineering are designed to prepare students in extension and professional work, while the Master of Science program is planned to furnish the training essential for teaching and research positions with state and federal institutions and industry. The dependence of modern agriculture on scientific methods and mechanical equipment has emphasized the need for men trained to

meet these problems. The demand for well trained agricultural engineers has not been satisfied and there seems little probability of its being met in the near future.

Graduate students in Agricultural Engineering have available the libraries of the Consolidated University of North Carolina and the research tools and equipment of all kinds in the Agricultural Experiment Station. The Department of Agricultural Engineering maintains a complete research shop manned by competent mechanics for the use of graduate students.

Extensive research programs in cotton mechanization, crop drying, curing of peanuts, hay, corn, and tobacco, irrigation, land drainage and other subjects underway in the Department offer unusual opportunities for graduate student research. Cooperative arrangements with the U.S.D.A. make it possible for graduate students to utilize the exceptional laboratory and field facilities at the Oxford Experiment Station.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

**Ag. Eng. 401 Farm Shop Organization and Management** 0-3  
Prerequisites: Ag. Eng. 201 and 202

The use and care of power tools; planning of school shops and laboratories; selection of tools, materials, and equipment; shop management; and methods of presenting the subject matter.  
Messrs. Howell, Blum

**Ag. Eng. 411 Farm Power and Machinery IIB** 0-3  
Prerequisite: Ag. Eng. 211

This course is designed to provide students in Mechanized Agriculture with a knowledge of the operations of manufacturing and distributing organizations of farm machinery and their places in those organizations.

Included is a practical course with component parts—their application, operation, and maintenance, as well as with the selection of these units from the standpoint of power, performance, and ratings.  
Messrs. Bowen, Cannon, Greene

**Ag. Eng. 451 Curing and Drying of Farm Crops** 2-0  
Prerequisite: Junior in Ag. Eng.

Physical properties of air, fuels, and crop products as applied to the design of systems for the removal of moisture from crops. Problems involved in handling and storage in conjunction with driers.

**Ag. Eng. 452 Senior Seminar** 1 credit per semester  
Students will prepare talks in their particular fields of interest, presenting them to the group. Also, two or three field trips to selected points of educational opportunities will be made during the second semester. Maximum of two credits allowed.  
Mr. Giles and Staff

**Ag. Eng. 462 Farm Power and Machinery IIA** 4-0  
Prerequisites: Ag. Eng. 211, E.M. 321 (Strength of Materials)

A study of the basic principles underlying the functional elements of farm machinery including analysis of operation, functions of various components, basic studies of processes, and the service adjustment and operation of current farm equipment. The course also includes a fundamental study of internal combustion engines and power trains to the various outlets; basic designs and applications of farm tractors including hitches, power lifts, and other integral parts.  
Messrs. Bowen, Cannon, Greene

**Ag. Eng. 491 Rural Electrification** 4-0  
Prerequisite: E.E. 320 (Elements of Electrical Engr.)

A study of the history and development of rural electrification, rates and costs of serving the farm with electricity; farm wiring and lighting; electric motors; water systems; feed grinding and other applications of electricity to farming. Also included for study are materials and design for rural distribution lines; switches and controls; heat and refrigeration; poultry and dairy equipment; and other applicable uses of electricity in farm processes.  
Mr. Weaver

## Courses for Advanced Undergraduates and Graduates

### Ag. Eng. 551 Special Problems

Credits by Arrangement

Prerequisite: Senior or Graduate standing in Ag. Eng.

Each student will select a subject on which he will do research and write a technical report on his results. He may choose a subject pertaining to his particular interest in any area of study in Agricultural Engineering. Maximum of 4 credits allowed.

Mr. Giles and Staff

### Ag. Eng. 561 Farm Machinery Design

0-3

Odd years only

Development and design methods and procedures as used in public research agencies and industry. A study of elements and materials; their applications; selection and design in farm machines. Design layout and production methods.

Mr. Bowen

## Courses for Graduates Only

### Ag. Eng. 651 Research in Agricultural Engineering

Credit by arrangement

Prerequisite: Graduate status in Ag. Eng.

A maximum of six credits is allowed toward a Masters degree; no limitation on credits in Doctorate program.

Mr. Giles and Staff

### Ag. Eng. 652 Seminar

1 credit per semester

Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Ag. Eng.

Research methods; review of articles; discussions of research in progress and special problems in Agricultural Engineering.

Mr. Hassler

### Ag. Eng. 671 Drainage, Irrigation and Erosion

(4 or 4)

Prerequisite: Graduate standing

Advanced study of methods and problem analysis in drainage, irrigation and erosion control.

Mr. Wilson

### Ag. Eng. 681 Advanced Farm Structures

(4 or 4)

Prerequisite: Graduate standing

Advanced study of methods and problem analysis in farm structures.

Graduate Staff

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRONOMY

### Graduate Faculty

Professors: E. TRAVIS YORK, JR., Head, WILLIAM EARL COLWELL, RALPH WALDO CUMMINGS, JAMES WALTER FITTS, WALTON CARLYLE GREGORY, NATHAN SCOTT HALL, PAUL H. HARVEY, ROY LEE LOVVORN, JAMES FULTON LUTZ, GORDON KENNEDY MIDDLETON, WERNER LIND NELSON, JOSEPH ARTHUR WEYBREW, WILLIE GARLAND WOLTZ, WILLIAM WALTON WOODHOUSE, JR.

Associate Professors: DOUGLAS SCALES CHAMBLEE, NATHANIEL TERRY COLEMAN, DAN ULRICH GERSTEL, CLARENCE H. HANSON, GLENN CHARLES KLINGMAN, CLAYTON DOYLE McAULIFFE, STANLEY BERT McCaleb, ANDREW COLIN McCLUNG, THURSTON J. MANN, ADOLPH MEHLICH, ELIF V. MILLER, PHILIP ARTHUR MILLER, SAMUEL L. TISDALE, CORNELIUS H. M. VAN BAVEL.

Assistant Professor: WILLIAM VON CHANDLER.

The Department of Agronomy offers training leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in the following fields: Plant

Breeding, Crop Production, Weed Control, Soil Chemistry, Soil Fertility, Soil Physics, and Soil Genesis.

*Facilities*—The Department of Agronomy is housed in Williams Hall, a large, modern building which provides excellent facilities for graduate training. In addition to the office and laboratory space assigned each student, numerous other facilities are available for use in carrying on a program of graduate study. These include special preparation rooms for soil and plant samples, cold storage facilities for plant material, air conditioned rooms for studying physical properties of the cotton fiber and of the tobacco leaf, soil and plant analytical service laboratories and radioactive and stable isotope laboratories. A departmental library is equipped with books, periodicals and bibliographic material dealing with agronomic and closely related subjects. A seminar room (with adjoining kitchen) is equipped with comfortable chairs and provides a pleasant atmosphere for special conferences and for the exchange of ideas in departmental seminar programs. Four ranges of greenhouses situated at the rear of Williams Hall are provided with benches, tables, ground beds, lights and other necessary equipment. An area in close proximity to Williams Hall is set aside for concrete frames, tiles and other outdoor equipment. A total of 17 farms are owned or operated by the state for research investigations. These farms are located throughout the state to include a wide variety of soil and climatic conditions needed for experiments in soils, plant breeding and crop management.

*Supporting Departments*—Strong supporting departments greatly increase the graduate students' opportunities for a broad and thorough training. Included among those departments in which graduate students in agronomy work cooperatively or obtain instructions are Botany, Chemistry, Genetics, Geology, Mathematics, Plant Pathology, Physics and Statistics.

*Opportunities*—In North Carolina, a state which derives 80% of its agricultural income from farm crops, the opportunities for the well-trained agronomist are exceedingly great. The recipients of advanced degrees in Agronomy at North Carolina State College are found in positions of leadership in research and education throughout the nation and the world where, through their technological training, they continue to contribute to the betterment of agriculture.

## AGRONOMY

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

#### Agron. 411. Tobacco Production

3-0

Prerequisite: Agron. 201

A study of tobacco from the standpoints of production and utilization. In production consideration is given to botanical and growth characteristics, seeding practices, cropping systems, mineral nutrition, field care, diseases, insects, varieties, harvesting, processing, elements of quality and factors influencing quality. From the standpoint of utilization, attention is directed to tobacco smoke, nicotine intake, the tobacco habit and consumption of different types and forms.

Mr. Colwell

#### Agron. 412. Pastures and Forage Crops

0-3

Prerequisite: Agron. 201

A study of the production and preservation of the principal forage crops. Special attention is given to the development and maintenance of pastures.

Mr. Chamblee

**Agron. 413 Plant Breeding**

3-0

Prerequisite: Gen. 411

The application of genetic principles to the improvement of economic plants, including discussions of the methods employed in the development and the perpetuation of desirable clones, varieties, and hybrids.

Mr. Mann

**Agron. 414 Weeds and Their Control**

0-3

Prerequisite: Chem. 203 or equivalent.

Principles involved in cultural and chemical weed control. Discussions on chemistry of herbicides and the effects of the chemicals on the plant. Identification of common weeds and their seeds is given.

Mr. Klingman

**Courses for Advanced Undergraduates and Graduates****Agron. 501. Soil Chemistry**

4-0

Prerequisites: Agron. 201, Chem. 212, and Chem. 532 or permission of the instructor.

Chemical composition and properties of soil, particularly concerning clay mineralogy, chemical processes of weathering, soil solution reaction, chemical properties of clays and ionic changes in soils.

Mr. McAuliffe

**Agron. 502. Methods of Soil Chemistry**

0-4

Prerequisites: Agron. 301, Chem. 212.

Procedures for the separation and identification of soil constituents. Methods and techniques for the study of the chemistry of soils. Particular emphasis is placed on the demonstration of fundamental soil chemical properties and on the use of soil analysis in assessing soil fertility.

Mr. Coleman

**Agron. 503. Soil Physics**

4-0

Prerequisites: Agron. 201 and Phys. 212.

Physical constitution and analysis; soil structure, soil water, soil air, and soil temperature in relation to plant growth.

Mr. Lutz

**Agron. 504. Soil Microbiology**

Prerequisites: Agron. 201, Bot. 412, 421.

The more important microbiological processes that occur in soils: decomposition of organic materials ammonification, nitrification and nitrogen fixation.

**Agron. 521, 522. Special Problems**

Credits by arrangement

Prerequisite: Admitted only with consent of instructor

Special problems in various phases in Agronomy. Problems may be selected or will be assigned. Emphasis will be placed on review of recent and current research.

Graduate Staff

**Agron. 541. Advanced Plant Breeding**

3-0

See Genetics 541

The following courses, offered in Genetics, are available for graduate credit in Plant Breeding: Gen. 512, Gen. 513, Gen. 614, Gen. 620, Gen. 633, Gen. 641, and Gen. 642.

## Courses for Graduates Only\*

- Agron. 601. Soil Morphology, Genesis, and Classification** 4-0  
 Prerequisite: Registration by permission of instructor.  
 Morphology: Descriptive aspects of soil profiles including field work, nomenclature, and sampling of representative Great Soil Groups typical of North Carolina; Genesis: A critical evaluation of the factors of soil formation and the processes responsible for profile differentiation in Great Soil Groups of the World. Classification: The historical development of soil classification through present day concepts, with a critical evaluation of each with respect to the natural system of classification Mr. McCaleb
- Agron. 602. Advanced Soil Fertility.\*\*** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Agron. 501, 502, 503.  
 Soil conditions affecting crop growth; the chemistry of soil and plant interrelationships, theoretical and applied aspects of fertilizer usage in relation to plant nutrition. Mr. Nelson
- Agron. 603. Special Topics in Soil Chemistry** Credits by arrangement  
 Prerequisite: Registration by permission of instructor.  
 Detailed examination of current concepts in a selected field of soil chemistry, such as clay mineralogy, cation exchange and soil organic matter. Offered for small groups of graduate students particularly interested in a specific field of soil chemistry, and to be taught by the members of the staff who are most conversant with that particular field. Staff
- Agron. 604. Advanced Soil Physics\*\*\*** 0-4  
 Prerequisites: Agron. 503, Math 401, Phys. 202.  
 An introduction into the usage of theoretical methods in soil physics. Lectures, literature, and discussions centered around problems in the movement of soil water, soil gases and heat flow through soils. Mr. van Bavel
- Agron. 611. Forage Crop Ecology\*\*** 0-2  
 Prerequisites: Agron. 412; Bot. 541.  
 A study of the effect of environmental factors on the growth of forage crops. Attention will be given to methods of research in forage ecology. Mr. Chamblee
- Agron. 631, 632 Seminar** 1-1  
 Prerequisites: Graduate standing in Agronomy.  
 Scientific articles, progress reports in research, and special problems of interest to agronomists reviewed and discussed.  
 A maximum of two credits is allowed towards the Masters degree, but any number towards the Doctorate. Graduate Staff
- Agron. 641, 642 Research** Credit by Arrangement  
 Prerequisites: Graduate standing in Agronomy  
 A maximum of six credits is allowed towards the Masters degree but any number towards the Doctorate. Graduate Staff

\*Students are expected to consult the instructor before registration.

\*\*Offered in 1954-55 and in alternate years.

\*\*\*Offered in 1955-56 and in alternate years.

## DEPARTMENT OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY

### Graduate Faculty

**Professors:** JOHN WILLIAM POU, Head, JOHN LINCOLN ETCHHELLS, EARL HENRY HOSTETLER, GENNARD MATRONE, WILLIAM MILNER ROBERTS, FRANCIS WEBBER SHERWOOD, MARVIN LUTHER SPECK, HAMILTON ARLO STEWART, ROBERT KENNETH WAUGH, GEORGE HERMAN WISE.

**Associate Professors:** ELLIOTT ROY BARRICK, JAMES EDWARD LEGATES, JOHN CLARK OSBORNE, FRANK HOUSTON SMITH, FREDERICK GAIL WARREN.

**Assistant Professors:** LEONARD WILLIAM AURAND, ROBERT BARNES CASADY, LEMUEL GOODE, W. RAY MURLEY, SAMUEL B. TOVE.

The Department of Animal Industry offers the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees in the field of Animal Nutrition, Dairy Manufacturing, Dairy Husbandry, Animal Husbandry and Animal Physiology. Candidates for advanced degrees in Dairy Husbandry may select options dealing with dairy cattle breeding, dairy cattle nutrition, and other phases of Dairy Husbandry. Likewise, degrees in Animal Husbandry may be obtained in meat preservation and processing, in animal breeding, animal nutrition and in other phases of Animal Husbandry. Degrees in the field of Dairy Manufacturing may be obtained in dairy bacteriology, dairy chemistry, and dairy plant efficiency and management.

Within the Department of Animal Industry, as well as in cooperation with other departments, such as Poultry, Statistics, and Chemistry, specialized subject matter groups have been developed to direct graduate work in fields such as Animal Genetics and fundamental phases of Animal Nutrition. Strong supporting departments in Statistics, Chemistry and the Biological Sciences help provide the opportunities for a broad and thorough graduate training in the various animal and dairy sciences.

**Facilities**—The department operates approximately 2,000 acres of land in order that animals of various types and breeds may be available for research. In addition, branch stations are located in all major geographic areas of the state so that the research program may be applied to the conditions existing throughout the state. The Animal Industry Research Center which is located adjacent to the campus serves as an intermediary between the farms and the laboratories on the campus. At this Research Center digestion trials, animal disease research and many phases of the physiology and nutrition programs are conducted. In addition, a physiology laboratory and bull barn, with stalls for 20 bulls and with temperature control chambers, is used for research in physiology of reproduction and heat tolerance.

On the campus the Animal Industry Department is housed in Polk Hall, which is devoted entirely to laboratories, classrooms, and offices as well as to accommodate modern dairy plant and meat processing laboratories.

Every effort is made to provide an opportunity for the graduate student to explore the fundamental principles of livestock production and processing. The graduate student roster is composed of men and women from many states and several countries, and likewise the staff is composed of men who received their training at various institutions.

**Opportunities** — Men who have received their graduate training in the Department of Animal Industry have found employment in other educa-

tional and Research institutions, in dairy processing, feed manufacturing and meat processing industries as well as in a number of other fields. The department is equipped to provide leadership for 35 to 40 graduate students and in the past demands for services of trained men in these fields have far exceeded the number which has been available.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

- A.I. 401. Beef Cattle Production** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: A.I. 203.  
 Fundamental principles of the production of beef; selection, feeding and management of breeding herds and feeder cattle  
 Mr. Barrick
- A.I. 402. Sheep Production** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: A.I. 203  
 Study of the factors involved in the feeding, breeding, management and marketing of lamb, mutton and wool.  
 Mr. Goode
- A.I. 403. Pork Production** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: A.I. 203  
 Study of production, management and marketing practices involved in the successful production of swine.  
 Messrs. Stewart, Wise
- A.I. 404. Dairy Farm Problems** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: A.I. 201.  
 Advanced study of practical dairy farm management including farm records, farm buildings, sanitation, roughage utilization and herd culling.  
 Mr. Murley
- A.I. 406. Animal Industry Seminar** 0-1  
 Review and discussion of special topics and the current literature pertaining to all phases of Animal Production.  
 Messrs. Pou, Stewart, Waugh

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

- A.I. 501. Physiology of Domestic Animals** 4-0  
 Prerequisite: Zool. 301.  
 A course in advanced physiology of domestic mammals with special reference to farm animals.  
 Mr. Casady
- A.I. 502. Reproduction and Lactation** 0-4  
 Prerequisite: Zool. 301.  
 Anatomy and physiology of the reproductive organs and mammary gland with detailed coverage of physiological processes involved and factors controlling and influencing them. Specific applications to farm animals including artificial insemination.  
 Messrs. Casady, Myers
- A.I. 503. Animal Breeding** 3-3  
 Prerequisite: Genetics 411.  
 Traits of economic importance in livestock production, and their mode of inheritance. Phenotypic and genetic relationships between traits. The place of selection, inbreeding and crossbreeding in a program of animal improvement.  
 Mr. Stewart
- A.I. 505. Diseases of Farm Animals** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Approval of instructor.  
 The pathology of bacterial, virus, parasitic, nutritional and thermal diseases, and mechanical disease processes.  
 Mr. Osborne



- A.I. 507. Topical Problems in Animal Industry** Max. 6  
 Special problems may be selected or assigned in various phases of Animal Industry. A maximum of six credits is allowed. Staff
- A.I. 513. Needs and Utilization of Nutrients by Livestock** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: A. I. 312 or equivalent.  
 Measurement of nutrient needs of livestock and the nutrient values of feeds. Nutritive requirements for productive functions. Mr. Wise

### Courses for Graduates Only

- A.I. 600. Research in Animal Industry** Credits by arrangement  
 A maximum of six hours is allowed toward the Master's degree; no limitation on credits in Doctorate programs. Graduate Staff
- A.I. 601. Seminar in Animal Nutrition** 1-1  
 Prerequisite: Permission of seminar leaders.  
 Orientation in philosophy of research, organization for research in agriculture, and general research methodology. Graduate Staff in Nutrition
- \*A.I. 602. Advanced Animal Breeding** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Statistics 625.  
 A study of the forces influencing gene frequencies, inbreeding, and its effects, and alternative breeding plans. Mr. Legates
- A.I. 603. Animal Nutrition: Mineral Metabolism** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: A.I. 312 or Chem. 452.  
 Role of minerals in the nutrition of animals with emphasis on available knowledge, a digest of progress already made and directions in which investigations need to be extended. Mr. Matrone
- A.I. 621. (Chem. 621) Enzymes and Intermediary Metabolism** 4-0  
 Prerequisites: Chem. 551 and permission of instructor.  
 A study of the properties of enzymes and enzyme action; intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, amino acids, fatty acids, vitamins, purines and phosphorus; metabolic energy relationships. Mr. Tove
- A.I. 623. (Chem. 623) Biological Assay of Vitamins** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Chem. 551 or A.I. 312, Stat. 512.  
 Techniques and designs of biological assays for vitamins. The interrelationship of logical principles, design and analysis is emphasized. Mr. Sherwood

\*Offered in odd calendar years.

## BOTANY

### A UNIT OF THE DIVISION OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

#### Graduate Faculty

Professors: HERBERT TEMPLE SCOFIELD, Head, DONALD BENTON ANDERSON, BERTRAM WHITTIER WELLS.  
 Associate Professors: ERNEST BALL, ALFRED FRANCIS BORG, HAROLD J. EVANS, LARRY ALSTON WHITFORD.  
 Assistant Professor: ROBERT KENNETH GODFREY.

Botany offers work leading to the Master of Science degree in the special fields of plant physiology, ecology, anatomy, morphology, bacteri-

ology, and systematic botany. Graduate work in preparation for the Doctorate is offered in the fields of plant physiology and ecology.

The Botany Faculty is provided with excellent facilities for teaching and research. Ample laboratory space and equipment for graduate study in all phases of botany are featured. Of special note are the excellent laboratory and greenhouse facilities for research in plant physiology, particularly mineral nutrition, and the rapidly growing herbarium which supports study in systematics and ecology. The reasonably close location of the coast, coastal plain, piedmont and mountains gives a wide variety of vegetational types of importance to research in ecology and systematic botany. The faculty, its facilities and its geographical location should prove very attractive to those interested in graduate study in botany.

Graduate students terminating their work at the Masters level have a somewhat limited opportunity as professional botanists. State and Federal employment is available as well as teaching positions in small colleges and secondary schools. Those achieving the Ph.D. degree, however, will find opportunities for teaching positions in colleges and universities, for research positions in federal and state Experiment Stations, and for research and development work in botanical fields with private industry or research institutions.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

**Bot. 410. Plant Histology and Microtechnique**

3-0

Prerequisites: Bot. 101, 102; Chem. 203.

Studies of the principal tissues of Angiosperms in terms of the theory and practice of optical instrumentation, microtechnical preparations, and photomicrography.

Mr. Ball.

**Bot. 412. General Bacteriology**

4 or 4

Prerequisites: Bot. 101, 102 (or Zool. 101); Chem. 101.

Open to upperclassmen in Sanitary Engineering with only a chemistry prerequisite.

A study of the fundamental concepts and techniques of microbiology; isolation, cultivation, observation, morphology, physiology and nutrition of microorganisms.

Mr. Borg.

**Bot. 421. Plant Physiology**

4 or 4

Prerequisites: Bot. 101, 102; Chem. 203.

An introductory treatment of the chemical and physical processes occurring in higher green plants with emphasis upon the mechanisms, factors affecting, correlations between processes, and biological significance.

Messrs. Anderson and Scofield.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates and Graduates

**Bot. 512. Morphology of Vascular Plants**

2-0

Prerequisites: Bot. 101, 102.

A study of comparative morphology, ontogeny and evolution of the vascular plant. Emphasis is placed upon the phylogeny of sexual reproduction and of the vascular systems.

Mr. Ball.

**Bot. 513. Plant Anatomy**

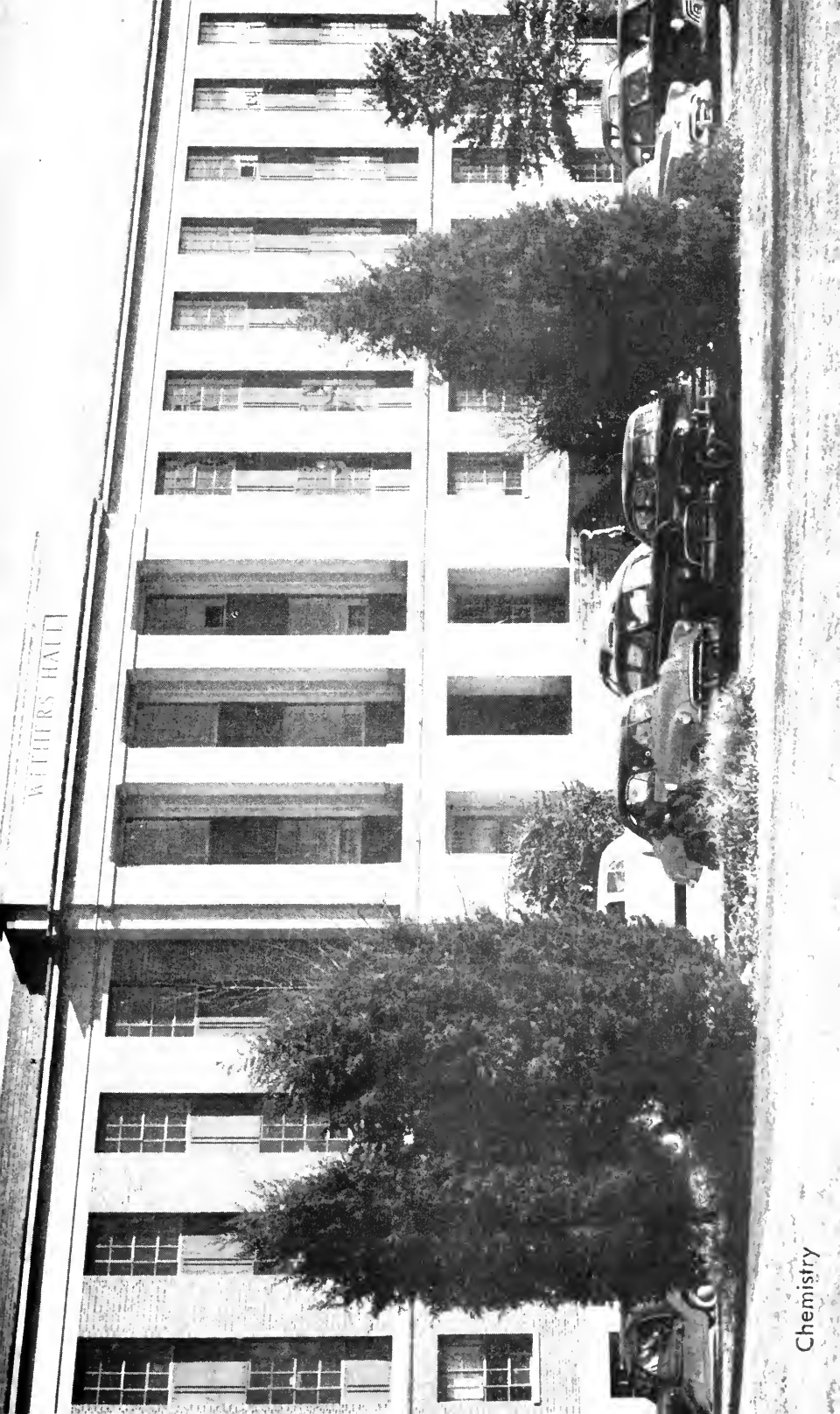
0-3

Prerequisites: Bot. 101, 102.

A study of the anatomy of Angiosperms and Gymnosperms. The development of tissues is traced from their origin by meristems to their mature states.

Mr. Ball.

WITHERS HALL



Mineral Nutrition  
Research in a Plant  
Physiology Laboratory



At Work in the  
Herbarium

Transferring  
Cultures of Bacteria



**Bot. 521. Systematic Botany of Monocot Families** 3-0

Prerequisites: Bot. 101, 102.

A comprehensive survey of the systematics of monocot families with especial emphasis on grasses. Terminology, Identification, relationships and economic significance are stressed.

Messrs. Godfrey and Wilbur.

**Bot. 523. Systematic Botany of Dicot Families** 0-3

Prerequisites: Bot. 101, 102.

A comprehensive survey of the systematics of dicot families. Emphasis is given to the history of systematics, its significance and relation to other disciplines, the principles of plant classification, major systems of classification and the International Rules of Botanical Nomenclature.

Messrs. Godfrey and Wilbur.

**Bot. 532, 533. Advanced Plant Physiology** 2-2

Prerequisites: Bot. 421 or equivalent.

A discussion of the physical and metabolic processes of higher green plants with emphasis upon the theoretical principles which underlie interpretations.

Messrs. Anderson and Scofield.

**Bot. 537. Microanalysis of Plant Tissue.** 2-0

(Offered in even-numbered years)

Prerequisites: Bot. 421.

The identification in plant tissue of important organic and inorganic compounds by microchemical and optical methods.

Mr. Anderson.

**Bot. 541. Plant Ecology** 3-0

Prerequisites: Bot. 421.

A study of the principles and factors determining the distribution of plants including discussion of the major groupings of plants into vegetational types.

**Bot. 573. Aquatic Botany.** 0-3

Prerequisites: Bot. 101, 102.

A discussion of the taxonomy and ecology of the aquatic plants including the important fresh-water algae, aquatic bacteria, fungi, water "ferns," mosses and liverworts, and the important genera of flowering plants.

Mr. Whitford.

### Courses Limited to Graduate Students

**Bot. 635. The Mineral Nutrition of Plants.** 0-3

Prerequisites: Bot. 421.

Discussion of the accumulation, translocation and utilization of mineral elements by higher plants. Emphasis will be placed on the relationships between these processes and plant metabolism.

Mr. Evans.

**Bot. 650. Special Problems in Botany** Credits by arrangement.

Graduate students in fields allied to Botany may conduct intensive study of a problem in some specialized phase of botany.

Graduate Staff.

**Bot. 651. Research in Botany**

Credits by Arrangement.

Graduate student majors in Botany undertake research problems preparatory to writing a Master's Thesis or a Ph.D. Dissertation.

Graduate Staff.

**Bot. 661. Botany Seminar**

1-1

Graduate student credit allowed if one paper per semester is presented at the Seminar.

## DEPARTMENT OF CERAMIC ENGINEERING

Graduate Faculty

Professors: WILLIAM WURTH KRIEGLER, Head, WILLIAM CALLUM BELL.

Associate Professor: CHARLES VICTOR RUE.

The Department of Ceramic Engineering offers graduate work leading to the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees in Ceramic Engineering.

Graduate study and research may be pursued in the following subdivisions: electrical ceramics, glass, vitreous enamels and coatings, structural clay products, refractories and whitewares (wall tile, sanitary ware, dinnerware, etc.).

The prerequisite for a major in ceramic engineering graduate work is a proficiency in the undergraduate courses required for the Bachelor's degree in ceramic engineering, or substantial equivalent.

The laboratories of the department are well equipped to enable carrying forward of researches in the areas previously mentioned. These facilities are augmented by those of the Ceramic Research Laboratories of the Department of Engineering Research. Also available are the Electron Microscope and X-Ray Diffraction Laboratories of that Department.

Illustrative of the scope of graduate research in ceramics at North Carolina State College are some of the recent and current projects. These have encompassed studies of the dielectric and physical characteristics of ceramic bodies in the system  $\text{BaTiO}_3\text{-BaCeO}_3$ , studies of the power losses in low dielectric constant ceramics, the effect of devitrification of the glassy phase on the conductivity of ceramic insulator bodies, studies of spodumene, tremoline talc and nepheline syenite in multilayer vitreous bodies, dielectric studies of cordierite bodies, high temperature load bearing characteristics of silica-clay refractories, the effect of alkali on the hygroscopicity of glass, studies of the maximum safe rates of drying structural clays and the pozzolanic properties of shale.

### Fellowships

Two types of fellowships are available to graduate students in Ceramic Engineering. The Edward Orton Jr. Ceramic Foundation Fellowship and the Western North Carolina Ceramic Minerals Fellowship permit full time to be devoted to graduate studies. The College fellowships permit half time studies and half time to be devoted to assigned teaching or research duties. Applications should be made to the Department.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

**Cer. E. 411 Ceramic Process Principles II**

4-0

Prerequisites: Cer. E. 312 and Chem. 532.

A continuation of Cer. E. 312. Introduction to crystal chemistry and the constitution of glass. Consideration of special problems relating to glasses, glazes and enamels, including

opacity and color. Applications of the principles of phase equilibria with particular reference to refractories. Lectures and laboratory.

**Cer. E. 413 Senior Thesis** 3 or 3  
One semester required of seniors in Ceramic Engineering. A second semester may be elected.

An introduction to research. Literature search, laboratory investigation and written report in the form of a thesis. Conference and laboratory.

**Cer. E. 415, 416 Ceramic Engineering Design** 2-2  
The methods of ceramic equipment, structures and plant design.

**Cer. E. 420 Industrial Ceramics** 0-3  
A study of the various ceramic industries, including manufacturing techniques, labor and professional relationships, and the present and future status of the respective industries. Lectures and discussion.

**Cer. E. 421 Seminar** 1 or 1  
One semester required of Seniors in Ceramic Engineering. A second semester may be elected. Literature survey of selected topics in ceramic engineering. Oral and written reports, discussions.

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

**Cer. E. 503 Ceramic Microscopy** 3-0  
Prerequisites: Geol. 531.

Petrographic techniques for the systematic study of ceramic materials and products. Interpretation and representation of results.

Mr. Kriegel.

**Cer. E. 505 Research and Control Methods** 3-0  
Lectures, demonstrations and experiments on instrumental methods of ceramic investigation.

Mr. Rue.

**Cer. E. 511 Advanced Studies in Firing** 3 or 3  
Advanced studies of ceramic firing procedures with emphasis on the design, calculation and economic evaluation of kilns and furnaces.

Mr. Rue.

**Cer. E. 507, 508 Advanced Ceramic Experiments** 3-3  
Prerequisite: Cer. E. 413 or equivalent.  
Advanced studies in ceramic laboratory experimentation.

Graduate Staff.

**Cer. E. 522 Structural Clay Products** 0-3  
Prerequisite: Cer. E. 411

The technology of the structural clay products industries with emphasis on the latest developments in the field.

Mr. Kriegel.

**Cer. E. 526 Refractory Technology** 0-2  
Prerequisite: Cer. E. 411.

The technology of refractory manufacture with emphasis on the latest advances in the field.

Mr. Kriegel.

**Cer. E. 527. Refractories in Service** 3 or 3  
Prerequisite: Chem. 532

A study of the physical and chemical properties of the more important refractories in respect to their environment in industrial and laboratory furnaces.

Mr. Kriegel.

**Cer. E. 532 Technology of Abrasives** 0-2  
 Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.  
 The methods of manufacture, properties and application of abrasives to industrial grinding, cutting and polishing. Mr. Kriegel.

**Cer. E. 535-536 Enamels and Protective Coatings.** 3-3  
 Prerequisite: Cer. E. 411.  
 The technology of ceramic coatings for ferrous, aluminum and special high temperature alloys used for domestic appliances, structural members aircraft parts, etc. Mr. Rue.

**Cer. E. 540 Glass Technology** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Cer. E. 411.  
 Fundamentals of glass manufacture including compositions, properties and application of the principle types of commercial glass. Mr. Rue.

**Cer. E. 543, 544 Technology of the Whiteware Industries** 3-3  
 Prerequisite: Cer. E. 411.  
 Technology of whiteware bodies and glazes. Mr. Rue.

**Cer. E. 548 Technology of Cements** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Cer. E. 411.  
 The technology of the Portland cement industry including manufacture, control and uses. Mr. Kriegel.

#### Courses for Graduates Only

**Cer. E. 605, 606 Crystal Structures** 2-2  
 Basic laws of crystal structure. Relation of crystal structure to chemical and physical properties. Mr. Rue.

**Cer. E. 613 Ceramic Thermal Mineralogy** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Cer. E. 605.  
 Applications of the principles of thermalchemical mineralogy to ceramic problems. Mr. Bell.

**Cer. E. 650 Ceramic Research** Credits by arrangement  
 An original and independent investigation in ceramic engineering. A report of such an investigation is required as a graduate thesis. Graduate Staff.

**Cer. E. 660 Ceramic Engineering Seminar** 1 cr.  
 per semester  
 Reports and discussion of special topics in ceramic engineering and allied fields. Graduate Staff.

**Cer. E. 661, 662 Special Studies in Ceramic Engineering** 1 to 3 credits  
 per semester  
 Special Studies of advanced topics in ceramic engineering. Credit will vary with the topic. Graduate Staff.



## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

### Graduate Faculty

Professors: EDWARD MARTIN SCHOENBORN, Head, KENNETH ORION BEATTY, JR., FREDERICK PHILIPS PIKE.

Assistant Professor: ROBERT ALLEN McALLISTER.

The department offers programs of advanced study and research leading to the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Currently, between twenty and twenty-five graduate students are in residence of which approximately one-third are working toward the doctorate. The department comprises a highly competent staff of nine full-time personnel which seeks to provide for intimate association between it and its students, to promote a common interest in advanced professional study, and to encourage intensive investigation and creative activity of a high order.

For those who can qualify, graduate work in chemical engineering is of increasing importance since it enables the student to attain a higher degree of specialized professional competence and at the same time to secure greater mastery of the sciences which underlie the quantitative aspects of chemical technology. The demand for chemical engineers with advanced training is greater now than at any time since the birth of the great chemical industry. In fact, the number and variety of challenging opportunities is steadily increasing, especially in the South which is rapidly becoming the new industrial frontier. The recent high concentration of industries producing synthetic fibers and other materials within a radius of several hundred miles of the College is but one example of this development.

Students having had one or more years of training beyond the baccalaureate are especially needed for fundamental and applied research, for process development and design, for production, and even for management, technical service and sales. Private consulting work and careers in teaching usually demand a period of advanced study well beyond the normal four-year undergraduate program.

At present, major emphasis in the department is concerned with basic studies of unit operations such as fluid flow, heat transfer at high and low temperatures, distillation, solvent extraction, etc., with thermodynamics, reaction kinetics, phase equilibria, plastics technology, process measurement and control, and many other aspects of chemical technology. A new laboratory devoted exclusively to the study of thermal properties of materials provides unique facilities for graduate work in this important field. Strong supporting programs of work are also available in mathematics, statistics, physics, chemistry, nuclear engineering, metallurgy, the life sciences, textiles, and in other fields of engineering.

The Department of Chemical Engineering occupies the entire four-story east wing of the new Riddick Engineering Laboratories building. Modern, well-equipped laboratories are provided with all necessary services for both teaching and research. A wide variety of special facilities such as X-ray equipment, spectrophotometers, electron microscope, electro-mechanical testing machine, electronic controllers and recorders, etc. are available for graduate research.

## Fellowships and Assistantships

In cooperation with the Department of Engineering Research, members of the chemical engineering staff are engaged in conducting a number of important research projects which are supported by industry, and by State and governmental agencies. Graduate students assisting on these projects not only acquire financial assistance but gain valuable research experience on problems of current interest.

In addition to research assistantships, the department also offers each year a limited number of graduate assistantships or fellowships for part-time work in the department. These may be for teaching, laboratory preparation, etc. or for research, as the need arises. Appointments are for one academic year of nine months for half-time work and at the present carry a stipend of \$1,200. They are renewable upon evidence of satisfactory performance.

## Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

- Ch. E. 411 Unit Operations I 0-3  
Required of Juniors in Chemical Engineering.  
Prerequisite: Ch. E. 311.  
Principles of fluid flow, heat transfer, evaporation, etc., with emphasis on design calculations. (Formerly Ch. E. 313, 411)
- Ch. E. 412 Unit Operations II 4-0  
Required of Seniors in Chemical Engineering.  
Prerequisite: Ch. E. 411.  
A continuation of Ch. E. 411 with emphasis on the diffusional operations such as absorption, distillation, extraction, drying, etc. (Formerly Ch. E. 411, 412)
- Ch. E. 415 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 4-0  
Required of Seniors in Chemical Engineering.  
Prerequisite: Chem. 531, Ch. E. 311.  
A study of the laws of thermodynamics and their application to chemical engineering problems. Emphasis on the theory, data and approximation methods as applied to physical and chemical systems. (Formerly Ch. E. 315, 415)
- Ch. E. 431, 432 Unit Operations Laboratory I and II 3-3  
Required of Seniors in Chemical Engineering.  
Prerequisite: Ch. E. 411.  
Laboratory work on typical apparatus involving the unit operations. Experiments are designed to augment the theory and data of the lecture courses and to develop proficiency in the writing of technical reports. (Formerly Ch. E. 431, 432, 433)
- Ch. E. 453 Chemical Processing of Radioactive Materials 3 or 3  
Consideration of the unique procedures required for the bulk manipulation of radioactive chemicals. Particular attention is given to remote operational procedures of precipitation, centrifugation, conveying, solvent extraction and ion exchange. Design of apparatus involving low maintenance and ease of replacement and cleaning by safe methods is considered. Other topics include decontamination procedures and disposal of wastes.
- Ch. E. 460 Seminar 1 or 1  
One semester required of Seniors in Chemical Engineering.  
Literature survey of selected topics in chemical engineering. Emphasis on written and oral presentation. (Formerly Ch. E. 461, 462, or 463)
- Ch. E. 470 Chemical Engineering Projects 2 or 2  
One semester required of Seniors in Chemical Engineering.  
Introduction to research through experimental, theoretical and literature studies of chemical engineering problems. Oral and written presentation of reports. (Formerly Ch. E. 471, 472 or 473)

## Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

**Ch. E. 525 Process Measurement and Control** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: Ch. E. 411.

Theory and application of methods for measuring, transmitting, recording and controlling such process variables as temperature, pressure, flow rate, liquid level, concentration, humidity, etc. Commercial instruments are utilized for study of a wide variety of industrial control problems. Recorder-controllers are available for simulating industrial control problems of varying difficulty.

Mr. Finch.

**Ch. E. 527 Chemical Process Engineering** 0-3

Prerequisite: Ch. E. 412.

A study of selected chemical processes with emphasis on the engineering, chemical and economic factors involved.

Mr. Pike.

**Ch. E. 540 Electrochemical Engineering** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: Physical Chemistry.

The application of electrochemical principles to such topics as electrolysis, electroanalysis, electroplating, metal refining, etc.

Mr. Schoenborn.

**Ch. E. 541 Cellulose Industries** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: Organic Chemistry.

Methods of manufacture and application of cellulose chemical conversion products. Emphasis placed on recent developments in the fields of synthetic fibers, films, lacquers, and other cellulose compounds.

Mr. Seely.

**Ch. E. 542 Technology of Pulp and Paper** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: Organic Chemistry.

Fundamentals of pulp and paper manufacture with emphasis on recent advances in the field. One laboratory period per week is devoted to topics such as digestion and treatment of pulp, handsheet preparation and testing, fiber analysis, and chemical and physical tests.

Mr. Seely.

**Ch. E. 543 Technology of Plastics** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: Organic Chemistry.

The properties, methods of manufacture, and applications of synthetic resins. Recent developments in the field are stressed.

Mr. Seely.

**Ch. E. 545 Petroleum Refinery Engineering** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: Ch. E. 412.

An introduction to the petroleum industry including (1) nature of petroleum and its fractions, octane numbers, viscosity relationships, etc., (2) operations of thermal and catalytic cracking, stabilization, alkylation, isomerization, crude fractionation, etc., (3) problem work covering high pressure phase relationships, and related material.

Mr. Pike.

**Ch. E. 546 Chemical Reaction Rates** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: Ch. E. 415.

A basic study of the rates of homogeneous reactions, heterogeneous reactions, and catalysis.

Mr. McAllister.

**Ch. E. 570 Chemical Engineering Projects** 1 to 3 credits

Prerequisite or concurrent: Ch. E. 412.

A laboratory study of some phase of chemical engineering or allied field. (Formerly Ch. E. 571, 572, or 573)

Graduate Staff.

## Courses for Graduates Only

- Ch. E. 610 Heat Transfer I** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: Ch. E. 411.  
 An advanced course dealing primarily with heat transfer between liquids and solids, optimum operating conditions and design of equipment, conduction, heating and cooling of solids, radiant heat transmission.  
Mr. Beatty.
- Ch. E. 611 Heat Transfer II** 2 or 2  
 Prerequisite: Ch. E. 610.  
 An intensive study of recent advances in heat transfer and allied fields.  
Mr. Schoenborn.
- Ch. E. 612 Diffusional Operations** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: Ch. E. 412.  
 An advanced treatment of mass transfer particularly as applied to absorption, extraction, drying, humidification and dehumidification.  
Mr. Schoenborn.
- Ch. E. 613 Distillation** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: Ch. E. 412.  
 Vapor-liquid equilibria of non-ideal solutions, continuous distillation of binary and multicomponent systems, batch distillation, azeotropic and extractive distillation.  
Mr. Schoenborn.
- Ch. E. 614 Drying of Solids** 2 or 2  
 Prerequisite: Ch. E. 412.  
 An advanced course on the mechanism of drying operations with application to design of equipment, such as cabinet, tunnel, rotary, drum and spray driers.  
Mr. Pike.
- Ch. E. 615 Thermodynamics I** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: Ch. E. 415.  
 Advanced topics in chemical engineering thermodynamics including equilibria of physical and chemical systems, high pressure systems, generalized properties of hydrocarbons, etc.  
Mr. Beatty.
- Ch. E. 616 Thermodynamics II** 2 or 2  
 Prerequisite: Ch. E. 615.  
 An intensive study of recent advances in thermodynamics.  
Mr. Beatty.
- Ch. E. 617 Catalysis of Industrial Reactions** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: Ch. E. 546.  
 A study of the mechanism of catalysis with emphasis on practical application to operation and design of industrial processes.  
Mr. McAllister.
- Ch. E. 631, 632 Chemical Process Design** 3-3  
 Prerequisite: Ch. E. 412.  
 Design and selection of process equipment, through solution of comprehensive problems involving unit operations, kinetics, thermodynamics, strength of materials and chemistry.  
Mr. McAllister.

**Ch. E. 641, 642 Advanced Chemical Engineering Laboratory** 2-2

Prerequisite: Ch. E. 412.

Advanced laboratory work in a selected field with emphasis on theory, techniques and performance of equipment. Graduate Staff.

**Ch. E. 650 Advanced Topics in Chemical Engineering** 1 to 3 credits  
per semester

A study of recent developments in chemical engineering theory and practice, such as ion exchange, crystallization, mixing, molecular distillation, hydrogenation, fluorination, etc. The topic will vary from term to term. Graduate Staff.

**Ch. E. 660 Chemical Engineering Seminar** 1 credit per semester

Literature investigations and reports of special topics in chemical engineering and allied fields.

**Ch. E. 680. Chemical Engineering Research** Credits by arrangement

Independent investigation of an advanced chemical engineering problem. A report of such an investigation is required as a graduate thesis.

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

### Graduate Faculty

**Professors:** WALTER JOHN PETERSON, Head, WREAL LESTER LOTT, WILLIS ALTON REID, GEORGE HOWARD SATTERFIELD, PAUL PORTER SUTTON, JOSEPH ARTHUR WEYBREW.

**Associate Professors:** CHARLES WARREN JENNINGS, RICHARD HENRY LOEPFERT, COWIN COOK ROBINSON, RAYMOND CYRUS WHITE.

**Assistant Professors:** ROBERT RAYMOND HENTZ, SAMUEL B. TOVE.

The Department of Agricultural and Biological Chemistry offers the Degree of Master of Science in Agricultural and Biological Chemistry. Before the master's degree is awarded, a student must have met the requirements set forth by the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society for the baccalaureate degree, either at the institution in which he received his undergraduate training or at this institution. (Briefly the minimum course requirements in Chemistry for the bachelor's degree consist of four basic year courses in general chemistry, analytical chemistry, physical chemistry, and organic chemistry, together with at least one advanced course. Mathematics, comprising the equivalent of two years of college work, which must include one year of differential and integral calculus, is also required).

Instruction in Agricultural and Biological Chemistry trains students in this area of chemistry, strongly supported with fundamental training in the major divisions of chemistry and their applications. Educational, commercial, and research positions are open to men and women trained in the chemistry of plants, animals, soils, fertilizers, insecticides, foods and feeds, vitamins and nutrition, and clinical and biophysical chemistry. In the past the majority of graduates with the degree of Master of Science have continued their education toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy with a major in one of the branches of chemistry.

The Department of Agricultural and Biological Chemistry is adequately equipped with standard instruments and apparatus available for both teaching and research. A sizable assortment of specialized equipment is also available such as: refractometers, incubators, forced air ovens, several spectrophotometers and photoelectric colorimeters, fluorophotometers, polarographs, etc. The spectrographic laboratory is one of the most complete to be found anywhere and is currently providing analyses for 10 elements on each of 25 plant samples per week.

An up-to-date shop equipped with standard power tools (drill press, lathes, band saws, etc.) is available to research workers for construction of special apparatus. Complete glass-blowing facilities are also available.

Complete sets of reference works of more than one hundred chemical (including biochemical and nutritional) journals in English, German and French are accessible for student use in the D. H. Hill Library. Current numbers of the most widely used chemical journals (including all of those published by the American Chemical Society) are available in the Chemistry Library.

#### *Research:*

Some of the areas of specialization for research studies available include (1) the isolation, chemical nature, and nutritional significance of certain growth factors required by bacteria and yeasts; (2) soils and weather factors influencing the composition of plants; (3) vitamin and/or mineral studies of plants grown in the South, influence of variety, fertilization, etc.; (4) vitamin methodology; (5) nutritional requirements of various farm animals (in cooperation with the Nutrition Section, Animal Industry Department); (6) mechanisms involved in plant physiological processes; (7) techniques of spectrographic analysis and their applications in research with plants, soils, and animals; (8) preparation and characterization of fat acid esters and derived products; (9) others.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

Chem. 401 Special Topics in Inorganic Chemistry	3-0
Prerequisite: Chem. 215.	
Structure of matter, periodic system, electronic structure and chemical bonding, acids, bases, salts, preparation of elements, halogen compounds, hydrides and carbonyls.	
Messrs. White, Jennings, Hentz.	
Chem. 421-422 Organic Chemistry	5-5
Prerequisite: Chem. 212.	
Aliphatic and aromatic compounds, methods of preparation and purification of compounds; emphasis on structure and mechanism of organic reactions.	
Mr. Reid.	
Chem. 425-426 Organic Chemistry	3-3
Prerequisite: Chem. 215.	
Structure, preparation, properties, and reactions of aliphatic and aromatic substances.	
Mr. Loeppert.	
Chem. 430 Organic Preparations	0-3
Prerequisites: Three years of Chemistry including Organic Chemistry.	
Experiments selected to acquaint the student with advanced methods and techniques in the preparation of organic substances.	
Mr. Loeppert.	

## Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

- Chem. 527 Advanced Survey of Organic Chemistry** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Three years of Chemistry including Organic Chemistry.  
 Underlying principles, interpretation of mechanisms, limitations in the use of organic reactions. Mr. Reid.
- Chem. 528 Qualitative Organic Analysis** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Three years Chemistry including Organic Chemistry.  
 A study of class reactions, functional groups, separation, identification and preparation of derivatives. Mr. Reid.
- Chem. 529 Quantitative Organic Analysis** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Three years of Chemistry including Organic Chemistry.  
 Quantitative determination of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, the halogens, sulfur and various functional groups in organic materials, with emphasis on semimicro methods. Mr. Loeppert.
- Chem. 531-532 Physical Chemistry** 3-3  
 Prerequisites: Chem. 215, Phys. 202, Math. 202.  
 An intensive study of the states of matter, solutions, colloids, homogeneous and heterogeneous equilibrium, reaction kinetics, electrolysis, conductance, oxidation reactions, ionic equilibrium. Messrs. Sutton, Jennings.
- Chem. 531 A-532 A Physical Chemistry Laboratory** 1-1  
 Prerequisites: Chem. 215, Phys. 202, Math. 202.  
 Laboratory course to accompany lecture work in physical chemistry. Messrs. Sutton, Jennings.
- Chem. 537 Instrumental Methods of Analysis** 0-4  
 Prerequisites: Three years of Chemistry including Chem. 532.  
 Physical methods of chemical analysis, the instruments employed and the theoretical basis for their operation. Mr. Lott.
- Chem. 542. Colloid Chemistry** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Chem. 426.  
 Adsorption, preparation, properties, constitution, stability, and application of sols, gels, emulsions, foams, and aerosols; dialysis, Donnan membrane equilibrium. Mr. White.
- Chem. 543 Chemical Technology in Radioactivity** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Chem. 103, Phys. 407, 510, 520.  
 Chemical techniques applied to separation of radioactive elements and preparation for counting. Applications of radioactivity to chemistry. Mr. Hentz.
- Chem. 551 General Biological Chemistry** 5-0  
 Prerequisites: Chem. 422, or equivalent of three years of Chemistry.  
 The chemical constitution of living matter. Biochemical processes as well as compounds are studied; lectures, laboratory. Mr. Peterson.
- Chem. 552 Physiological Chemistry** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Chem. 551.  
 Digestion, absorption, metabolism, secretions, and excretions. Laboratory will include analysis of blood and urine. Mr. Satterfield.

**Chem. 555 Plant Chemistry****0-4**

Prerequisites: Chem. 551.

Composition of plants, properties, nature, and classification of plant constituents, changes occurring during growth, ripening, and storage of plants or plant products.

Mr. Weybrew.

**Chem. 561 Chemistry of Carbohydrates and Lipides****3-0**

Prerequisites: Chem. 422 or equivalent of three years of Chemistry.

Classification, composition, distribution, biosynthesis, and metabolism of lipides and carbohydrates; analysis, syntheses, deterioration, physical properties, and chemical reactions are also considered.

**Chem. 562 Chemistry of Proteins and Nucleic Acids****0-3**

Prerequisites: Chem. 422, Chem. 551, or equivalent of three years of Chemistry.

Composition, distribution, structure, properties, and metabolism of amino acids, proteins and nucleic acids.

Mr. Peterson.

**Chem. 572 Chemistry of the Vitamins****3-0**

Prerequisites: Chem. 422, or equivalent of three years of Chemistry.

History, nomenclature, properties, distribution, effects of deficiencies, vitamin values.

Mr. Satterfield.

**Courses for Graduates Only****Chem. 601 Advanced Organic Chemistry****3-0**

Prerequisite: Chem. 527.

Alicyclic and heterocyclic compounds, macromolecules, standard type reactions.

Messrs. Reid, Loeppert, Robinson.

**Chem. 602 Advanced Organic Chemistry****0-3**

Prerequisites: Chem. 422, 532.

Theoretical and physical aspects of Organic Chemistry; relations between chemical constitution and properties.

Mr. Loeppert.

**Chem. 621 Enzymes and Intermediary Metabolism****0-4**

Prerequisites: Chem. 551 and permission of Instructor.

A study of the properties of enzymes and enzyme action, intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, amino acids, fatty acids, vitamins, purines and porphyrins, metabolic energy relationships.

Mr. Tove.

**Chem. 623—(See A. I. 623— Biological Assay of Vitamins****0-3**

Prerequisites: Chem. 551 or A. I. 312, Stat. 511.

Techniques and designs of biological assays of vitamins, the interrelationship of logical principles, design, and analysis is emphasized.

Mr. Sherwood.

**Chem. 631 Chemical Research**

Credits by arrangement

Prerequisites: 36 semester credits in Chemistry. Open to all graduates.

Special problems that will furnish material for a thesis. A maximum of 6 semester credits is allowed toward a Master's degree, no limitation on credits in Doctorate programs.

Staff.



**Chem. 641 Seminar** Credits by arrangement

Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Chemistry.

Required of graduate students specializing in Chemistry.

Scientific articles, progress reports in research, and special problems of interest to chemists are reviewed and discussed.

A maximum of two semester credits is allowed toward the Master's Degree, but any number toward the Doctorate. Staff.

**Chem. 651. Special Topics in Chemistry** Max. 3

Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Chemistry.

Critical study of some special problems in one of the branches of Chemistry, involving original investigation together with a survey of pertinent literature. Staff.

**Chem. 671-672 Advanced Physical Chemistry** 3-3

Prerequisites: Chem. 532.

The work of 671 will involve a thorough review of the fundamental principles of physical chemistry with extension and application of these to the study of the solid state. In 672 there will be laid down the elements of statistical mechanics and kinetic theory, in terms of which certain topics from 671 will be more exhaustively developed. Solution of problems will play an important role in 671. Mr. Sutton.

## DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL ENGINEERING

### Graduate Faculty

Professors: RALPH EIGIL FADUM, Head, WILLARD FARRINGTON BABCOCK, CHARLES RAYMOND BRAMER.

Associate Professors: CHARLES RUSSELL MCCULLOUGH, CHARLES SMALLWOOD, JR., MEHMET ENSAR UYANIK.

Assistant Professors: NELSON LEONARD NEMEROW.

The Department of Civil Engineering offers graduate work leading to the Master of Science degree in the four following fields: sanitary engineering, soil mechanics and foundation engineering, structural engineering and transportation.

Laboratory facilities for sanitary engineering research work include an hydraulics laboratory, a chemical laboratory and a biological laboratory.

For work in soil mechanics and foundation engineering, a well-equipped laboratory with modern soil-testing equipment is available.

Facilities for structural engineering research include a modern and well-equipped physical testing laboratory and in addition an air-conditioned structural models laboratory.

Transportation engineering facilities include a bituminous laboratory, an airphoto interpretation laboratory, a photogrammetry laboratory, and a traffic engineering laboratory provided with modern traffic control devices.

In addition to these facilities, equipment for research is made available by the Department of Engineering Research.

Some unique opportunities for research are offered the graduate student in civil engineering by reason of the location of North Carolina State College in the State's capital city. There are a number of cooperative research

endeavors with municipal and state governmental agencies that enable the student to gain valuable experience through an application of his knowledge and skill to actual engineering problems.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

- C. E. 425. Analysis of Structures II 3-0  
Prerequisites: C. E. 324 and E. M. 321.  
Required of seniors in Civil Engineering.  
Deflection of beams and trusses; indeterminate stress analysis by moment area, slope deflection and moment distribution.
- C. E. 427. Structural Design I 4-0  
Corequisite: C. E. 425.  
Required of seniors in Civil Engineering.  
Analysis and design of reinforced concrete building elements; design of tension, compression and simple flexural members of steel and of timber.
- C. E. 428. Structural Design II 0-3  
Prerequisite: C. E. 427.  
Required of seniors in Civil Engineering.  
Design specifications; connection details; independent and complete design of engineering structures.
- C. E. 433. Elements of Structural Design I 3-0  
Prerequisite: C. E. 334.  
Required of seniors in Civil Engineering Construction Option.  
Elements of indeterminate analysis and design of plain and reinforced concrete.
- C. E. 434. Elements of Structural Design II 0-3  
Prerequisite: C. E. 433.  
Required of seniors in Civil Engineering Construction Option.  
Design of tension, compression and flexural elements of steel and timber; solution of problems in erection, forms, shoring and falsework.
- C. E. 435. Structures III 3-0  
Prerequisite: C.E. 339.  
Required of seniors in Architecture.  
Principles of steel and timber design.
- C. E. 436. Structures IV 0-4  
Prerequisite: C. E. 435.  
Required of seniors in Architecture.  
Principles of reinforced concrete design and elements of foundations.
- C. E. 443. Foundations. 0-3  
Prerequisite: C. E. 433.  
Required of seniors in Civil Engineering Construction Option.  
Identification and classification of soils; geological aspects of foundation engineering; methods of investigating subsoil conditions; control of water; types of foundations and conditions favoring their use; legal aspects of foundation engineering.
- C. E. 461. Project Planning and Control I 3-0  
Prerequisite: C. E. 362.  
Required of seniors in Civil Engineering Construction Option.  
Analysis of construction plant layout requirements and performance characteristics of equipment.
- C. E. 462. Project Planning and Control II 0-3  
Prerequisite: C. E. 461.  
Required of seniors in Civil Engineering Construction Option.  
Scheduling, analysis and control of construction projects.

- C. E. 464. Legal Aspects of Contracting** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Senior standing.  
 Required of seniors in Civil Engineering Construction Option; elective.  
 Legal aspects of construction contract documents and specifications; owner-engineer-contractor relationships and responsibilities; bids and contract performance; labor laws.
- C. E. 481. Hydrology and Drainage** 2-0  
 Prerequisite E. M. 312.  
 Required of seniors in Civil Engineering.  
 Occurrence and distribution of rainfall; runoff, surface and ground waters; design of drainage and control structures.
- C. E. 482. Water and Sewage Works** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Senior standing.  
 Required of seniors in Civil Engineering.  
 Water supply analysis and design, including population estimates, consumption, source selection, aqueducts, distribution systems and pumping stations; elements of water treatment; collection and disposal of sewage; elements of sewage treatment.
- C. E. 485. Elements of Hydraulics and Hydrology.** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: E. M. 342.  
 Required of seniors in Civil Engineering Construction Option.  
 Elements of fluid mechanics, hydraulics and hydrology, with application to problems in construction engineering.
- C. E. 492, 493. Professional Practice I, II** 1-1  
 Prerequisite: Senior standing.  
 Required of seniors in Civil Engineering and Civil Engineering Construction Option.  
 Professional engineering societies and their functions; professional standards; topics of current interest to the civil engineer.
- C. E. 497, 498. Engineering Consultation** 2-2  
 Prerequisite Fifth-year standing.  
 Required of fifth-year students in Architecture.  
 Discussion of engineering problems in architecture.

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

- C. E. 507. Airphoto Analysis I** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Junior standing.  
 Engineering evaluation of aerial photographs, including analysis of soils and surface drainage characteristics. Mr. McCullough.
- C. E. 508. Airphoto Analysis II** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: C. E. 507.  
 Engineering evaluation of aerial photographs for highway and airport projects. Mr. McCullough.
- C. E. 510. Advanced Surveying** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: C. E. 202.  
 Elements of astronomical, geodetic and photogrammetric surveying; coordinate systems and map projections. Mr. Babcock.
- C. E. 513. Municipal Engineering I** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Senior standing.  
 Municipal engineering functions, planning and operating procedures. Mr. Babcock.

- C. E. 514. Municipal Engineering II 0-3  
Prerequisite: C. E. 513.  
Special problems relating to public works, public utilities, urban planning, and city engineering. Mr. Babcock.
- C. E. 515. Transportation Analysis. 3-0  
Prerequisite: C. E. 306.  
An analysis of the development and operation of transportation industries. Mr. Babcock.
- C. E. 516. Transportation Planning 0-3  
Prerequisite: C. E. 515.  
Transportation planning as related to the transportation industry, to urban planning and to land usage. Mr. Babcock.
- C. E. 521, 522. Advanced Structural Design I, II 3-3  
Prerequisite: C. E. 425.  
Complete structural designs of a variety of projects; principles of limit and prestress design. Mr. Uyanik and Mr. Bramer.
- C. E. 524. Analysis and Design of Masonry Structures 0-3  
Prerequisite: C. E. 425.  
Analysis and design of arches, culverts, dams, foundations and retaining walls. Mr. Bramer.
- C. E. 531. Experimental Stress Analysis. 3-0  
Prerequisite: C. E. 425.  
Principles and methods of experimental analysis; dimensional analysis; applications to full-scale structures. Mr. Bramer.
- C. E. 532. Structural Laboratory 0-3  
Prerequisite: C. E. 531.  
Test procedures and limitations and interpretation of experimental results. Mr. Bramer.
- C. E. 544. Foundation Engineering 3 or 3  
Prerequisite: C. E. 344.  
Subsoil investigations; excavations; design of sheeting and bracing systems; control of water; footing; grillage and pile foundations; caisson and cofferdam methods of construction; legal aspects of foundation engineering. Mr. Fadum.
- C. E. 547. Fundamentals of Soil Mechanics. 3 or 3  
Prerequisite: E. M. 321.  
Physical and mechanical properties of soils governing their use for engineering purposes; stress relations and applications to a variety of fundamental problems. Mr. Fadum.
- C. E. 548. Soil Testing for Engineering Purposes 3 to 6  
Prerequisite: C. E. 344 or C. E. 547.  
Qualitative and quantitative soil testing procedures for engineering purposes. Mr. Fadum and Mr. McCullough.

- C. E. 570. Sanitary Microbiology.** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: Bot. 412.  
 Dynamics of disinfection and bacteriostasis; microbiology of water and sewage and of sewage treatment processes. Mr. Nemerow.
- C. E. 571. Theory of Water and Sewage Treatment** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Senior standing.  
 Study of the physical and chemical principles underlying water and sewage treatment processes; diffusion of gases, solubility, equilibrium and ionization, anaerobic and aerobic stabilization processes, sludge conditioning and disposal. Mr. Smallwood.
- C. E. 572. Unit Operations and Processes in Sanitary Engineering** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: C. E. 571.  
 Processes and operations in sanitary engineering; sedimentation, aeration, filtration, adsorption, coagulation, softening, sludge digestion, aerobic treatment of sewage. Messrs. Nemerow and Smallwood.
- C. E. 573. Analysis of Water and Sewage** 3-0  
 Corequisite: C. E. 571.  
 Chemical and physical analysis of water and sewage and interpretation of results. Messrs. Nemerow and Smallwood.
- C. E. 591, 592. Civil Engineering Seminar** 1-1  
 Discussions and reports of subjects in civil engineering and allied fields. Graduate Staff.
- C. E. 598. Civil Engineering Projects.** Credits by arrangement  
 Special projects in some phase of civil engineering. Graduate Staff.

#### Courses for Graduates Only

- C. E. 601, 602. Advanced Transportation Engineering I, II** 3-3  
 Corequisite: C. E. 515.  
 Analysis of the engineering aspects of traffic and transportation problems. Mr. Babcock.
- C. E. 603. Transportation Engineering Design I** 3-0  
 Corequisite: C. E. 601.  
 The basic elements of traffic and transportation engineering design. Mr. Babcock.
- C. E. 604. Transportation Engineering Design II** 3 to 6  
 Prerequisite: C. E. 603.  
 Corequisite: C. E. 516.  
 The analysis, planning and design of major transportation engineering projects. Mr. Babcock.
- C. E. 621, 622. Advanced Structural Analysis I, II** 3-3  
 Prerequisite: C. E. 425.  
 Analysis of rigid frames and continuous structures; treatment of redundant members and secondary stresses. Mr. Bramer.

- C. E. 624. Theory and Design of Arches, Thin Shells and Domes 0-3  
 Prerequisite: C. E. 621.  
 Corequisite: E. M. 602.  
 Analysis and design of hinged and rigid arches of both frame and rib construction; and of thin shells and domes.  
 Mr. Bramer and Mr. Uyanik.
- C. E. 626. Structural Connections 0-3  
 Prerequisite: C. E. 621.  
 Analysis of stresses in simple, rigid and semi-rigid connections; critical review of specifications.  
 Mr. Bramer and Mr. Uyanik.
- C. E. 641, 642. Advanced Soil Mechanics 3-3  
 Prerequisite: C. E. 344 or  
 Corequisite: C. E. 547.  
 Theories of soil mechanics; failure conditions; mechanical interaction between solids and water, and problems in elasticity pertaining to earth-work engineering.  
 Mr. Fadum.
- C. E. 643. Hydraulics of Ground Water 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: C. E. 344 or C. E. 547.  
 Principles of ground water hydraulics; theory of flow through idealized porous media; the flow net solution; seepage and well problems.  
 Mr. Fadum.
- C. E. 671. Advanced Water Supply and Sewerage. 4-0  
 Prerequisite: C. E. 482.  
 Problems relating to the design of water supply and sewerage works.  
 Mr. Smallwood.
- C. E. 672. Advanced Water and Sewage Treatment. 0-4  
 Prerequisite: C. E. 482.  
 Problems relating to the treatment of water and sewage.  
 Mr. Smallwood.
- C. E. 673. Industrial Water Supply and Waste Disposal 3 or 3  
 Corequisite: C. E. 571.  
 Water requirements of industry and the disposal of industrial wastes.  
 Mr. Nemerow.
- C. E. 674. Stream Sanitation 3 or 3  
 Corequisite: C. E. 571.  
 Biological, chemical and hydrological factors that affect stream sanitation and stream use.  
 Mr. Nemerow.
- C. E. 698. Civil Engineering Research Credits by arrangement  
 Independent investigation of an advanced civil engineering problem; a report of such an investigation is required as a graduate thesis.  
 Graduate Staff.

## DAIRY MANUFACTURING

Dairy Manufacturing is organized as a unit of the Department of Animal Industry. For a list of the faculty and a description of the resources of the Department, consult the section of the catalog under Animal Industry.

## Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

- D. M. 400. Dairy Plant Experience** Maximum 6  
 Prerequisite: Approval of Adviser.  
 Practice in processing dairy products, including market milk, ice cream, cheese, butter and concentrated milks; application of laboratory control; and practice in dairy equipment maintenance. Required of all Dairy Manufacturing majors, unless proof of equivalent experience can be shown. Staff.
- D. M. 401. Market Milk and Related Products** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Approval of Instructor.  
 Principles and information on the production, processing, distribution, and public health control of fluid milk and related products. Mr. Roberts.
- D. M. 402. Cheese** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Approval of Instructor.  
 Principles and practice in the manufacture and curing of various types of cheese; importance and propagation of cheese starters. Mr. Warren.
- D. M. 403. Ice Cream and Related Frozen Dairy Foods** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Approval of Instructor.  
 Choice, preparation, and processing of ingredients and freezing of ice cream and other frozen desserts. Mr. Warren.
- D. M. 404. Butter and Dairy By-Products** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Approval of Instructor.  
 A study of the fundamentals of buttermaking, and the principles of manufacturing concentrated and dried milks. Mr. Blanton.
- D. M. 405. Dairy Mechanics** 1-0  
 Prerequisite: Dairy Engineering.  
 Laboratory practice in the operation and maintenance of dairy plant equipment and refrigeration systems; malfunctions of electrical systems; installation of sanitary milk lines, and water lines. Mr. Blanton.
- D. M. 406. Judging Dairy Products** 0-1  
 Prerequisite: Approval of Instructor.  
 Milk and dairy products judging according to official standards and commercial grades. Mr. Warren.
- D. M. 407. Dairy Bacteriology I** 4-0  
 Prerequisite: General Bacteriology Bot. 412.  
 Applications of the principles of bacteriology to the production of quality milk and maintenance of quality in processing milk and milk products; various desirable and undesirable activities of bacteria in milk; methods of enumerating bacteria; detecting certain groups of bacteria of particular importance, and the relationship of bacteria in milk to public health. Mr. Speck.

## Courses for Advanced Undergraduates and Graduates

- D. M. 501. Advanced Dairy Technology** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Approval of Instructor.  
 The functions and operations of a dairy control laboratory; A comprehensive study of methods of analyses of dairy products and related non-dairy products; The application and interpretations of methods for quality and composition control of dairy products. Mr. Warren.
- D. M. 504. Dairy Plant Management** 0-4  
 Prerequisite: Approval of Instructor.  
 Business and factory management practices as used in the dairy plant. Mr. Roberts.

- D. M. 506. Dairy Bacteriology II** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Dairy Bacteriology I, D. M. 407, or Consent of Instructor.  
 A detailed study of bacteria particularly involved in the dairy industry regarding their physiology, morphology, and cultural characteristics with application to practical dairy farm and plant problems.  
 Mr. Speck.
- D. M. 508. Dairy Chemistry** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Approval of Instructor.  
 A qualitative study of the physical, colloidal and chemical properties of milk and its constituents.  
 Mr. Aurand.

### Courses for Graduates Only

- D. M. 601. Seminar in Dairy Manufacturing** 1 Credit Per Term  
 Prerequisite: Graduate Standing in Dairy Manufacturing.  
 Scientific articles, progress reports in research and special problems of interest are reviewed and discussed.  
 A maximum of two credits is allowed toward the Master's Degree, but any number toward the Doctorate.  
 Staff.
- D. M. 602. Advanced Dairy Chemistry** 4 or 4  
 Prerequisite: Approval of Instructor.  
 A quantitative study of the physical, colloidal, and chemical properties of milk and its constituents.  
 Mr. Aurand.
- D. M. 603. Advanced Dairy Bacteriology** 4 or 4  
 Prerequisite: Approval of Instructor.  
 Industrial fermentations used or applicable in the utilization of surplus milk and milk products. The student conducts various fermentations and makes the requisite chemical and biological measurements in order to determine yields and efficiency of the process.  
 Mr. Speck.
- D. M. 604. Topical Problems in Dairy Manufacturing** 1 to 3 Credits Per Term  
 Prerequisite: Graduate Standing in Dairy Manufacturing.  
 Special problems in various phases of Dairy Manufacturing. Problems may be selected or assigned. A maximum of six credits is allowed.  
 Staff.
- D. M. 605. Research in Dairy Manufacturing** Credits by Arrangement  
 Prerequisite: Graduate Standing in Dairy Manufacturing.  
 A maximum of six credits is allowed toward the Master's Degree; no limitation on credits in Doctorate Programs.  
 Graduate Staff.

## DEPARTMENT OF DIESEL AND INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES

The Department of Diesel and Internal Combustion Engines was established to carry on research activities and graduate studies in the general field of internal combustion engines. The program of course offerings and the research opportunities in the department are planned to meet the requirements of graduate students who seek the Master of Science degree. The department now offers work in the areas of design, balancing, vibration



analysis, experimentation and auxiliary equipment of internal combustion engines. Special emphasis is given to studies pertaining to Diesel engines.

The Department is housed in a new and modern building devoted to Diesel Engineering. The laboratories are well equipped and the installation of large Diesel engines provides an effective basis for experimental work and research study.

The department encourages summer employment in the Diesel industry for its graduate students as a means of focusing attention upon the scientific problems of this industry.

Advanced undergraduate students in accredited colleges and universities who plan to enter upon graduate study in the fields of Diesel or internal combustion engines will find it helpful to consult with the department in the selection of course electives of pertinence to graduate study in Diesel engineering.

### **Courses for Advanced Undergraduates**

#### **Dies. 405. Internal Combustion Engines**

2 or 2

Prerequisite: M. E. 307.

The principles of thermodynamics, mechanics, and kinematics as applied to the design, construction, and operation of the internal combustion engine. Staff.

### **Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates**

#### **Dies. 507, 508. Internal Combustion Engine Fundamentals.**

3-3

Prerequisite: M. E. 309.

The fundamentals common to internal combustion engine cycles of operation. The Otto engine: carburetion, fuel distribution, flame propagation, normal and knocking combustion, throttling, pumping, valve and spark timing, and altitude effects; the Diesel engine: injection and spray formation, fuel rating, atomization, penetration, diesel knock, combustion, pre-combustion, and scavenging, as applied to reciprocating and rotary engines. Staff.

#### **Dies. 511, 512. Internal Combustion Engine Fuels.**

2-2

Prerequisite: M. E. 309.

A development of the formation, composition, processing, and treatment of gaseous liquid, solid, and colloidal fuels, their preparation, combustion, ignition temperatures, inflammability, products of combustion, specifications, CRC tests, and impurity determinations, as they would influence the design, operation, and maintenance of the internal combustion engine. The potentialities of new sources of energy are explored. Staff.

#### **Dies. 521, 522. Engine Balancing**

2-2

Co-requisite: Dies. 507, 508.

The mathematical and analytical analysis, and determination of first, second and fourth order forces, couples and torques, influencing bearing pressures and stresses resulting from the reciprocating and rotating masses for single-cylinder, multi-cylinder, in-line, radial, and vee-engines, and the determining and locating of weights for static and dynamic balancing of crankshaft, camshafts, and accessories. Symmetry, cylinder arrangement, and firing orders are studied. Staff.

- Dies. 531. Survey of Internal Combustion Engines** 3-0  
 Co-requisite: Dies. 507.  
 A survey of contemporary American and European internal combustion engines, with emphasis on Diesel engine designs, from the standpoint of dimensions, performance characteristics, and operation as influenced by design details. Staff.
- Dies. 532. Engine Design** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Dies. 531.  
 Diesel engine parts, sub-assemblies, components, and their bearings and supports are studied from the aspect of strength, stress distribution, materials method of manufacture, finishes, and treatment. Frames, bases, moving parts, components, and accessories are designed around standards adopted by the industry. Welding, casting, and forging practices of the industry are studied. Staff.
- Dies. 536. Aircraft Engines** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: M. E. 309.  
 Spark-ignition, compression-ignition, and jet engines are studied from the standpoint of design, construction, and operation and as they apply to aircraft. Staff.
- Dies. 562. Diesel Engine Applications** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Dies. 531.  
 Co-requisite: Dies. 508.  
 A study of the application of the Diesel engine in the fields of transportation, portable power plants, and stationary power plants. Case histories and methods for the selection of Diesel engines to satisfy the power requirements of each field are investigated. Staff.
- Dies. 581, 582. Internal Combustion Engine Experimentation** 2-2  
 Co-requisite: Dies. 507, 508.  
 The testing of fuels, lubricants, induction systems, and exhaust systems; smoke determinations, instantaneous measurements of combustion pressure, temperature, chemical composition, turbulence, and distribution performance testing and calibration fuel pumps and injectors; DEMA tests, and simulated altitude tests. Staff.
- Dies. 585, 586. Internal Combustion Engine Laboratory** 2-2  
 Co-requisite: Dies 507.  
 Laboratory exercises in the fields of spark-ignition and compression-ignition heat engines. Staff.

#### Courses for Graduates Only

- Dies. 601, 602. Internal Combustion Engine Calculations** 3-3  
 Prerequisite: Dies. 509, Math. 401.  
 An advanced study of the conversion of chemical energy in spark-ignition and compression-ignition engines as influenced by Gibbs phase rule. Gibbs-Dalton law, fugacity of gas mixtures, in the analysis of conventional engine cycles, compound power cycles, closed cycles, and Kreislauf cycle, in the determination of efficiencies and performance as functions of power output and ambient conditions. Kadenacy and inertia charging effects on two-cycle engines are analyzed. Staff.

**Dies. 621, 622. Internal Combustion Engine Vibration Analysis.** 3-3

Co-requisite: Dies. 507, 508.

Prerequisite: Math. 401.

Equivalent elastic systems and configurations for internal combustion engines and their rotating and reciprocating masses, elasticities of crankshafts, drive shafts, and couplings, methods of calculating natural frequencies, elastic modes, exciting torques, and stresses, energy absorbing and dynamic dampers, vibration isolators, vibrations in engine parts turbine blades, valve springs, intake and exhaust manifolds, injection pipes, and parallel operation are studied mathematically and graphically.

Staff.

**Dies. 661, 662. Internal Combustion Engine Power and Plant Design** 3-3

Prerequisite: Dies. 531.

The power requirements for typical industrial, municipal, institutional and regional power plants are analyzed, survey reports and specifications compiled, design and detail layouts executed, and installation schedule developed with the internal combustion engine as the source of power.

Staff.

**Dies. 671, 672. Internal Combustion Engine Auxiliaries** 3-3

Prerequisite: Dies. 531.

Advanced study, mathematical analysis and design calculations of: vane, displacement, and centrifugal blowers, superchargers and pressure-chargers, mechanically and turbine driven; fuel pumps, metering devices, injectors and injection systems; engine governors, torque and speed control mechanisms.

Staff.

**Dies. 691, 692. Seminar** 1-1

A convocation of faculty and students engaged in advanced study.

Staff.

**Dies. 695. Internal Combustion Engine Research** Credits by arrangement

Research in the internal combustion engine field.

Staff.

## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

No graduate degrees are offered in Economics at North Carolina State College. Graduate programs leading to advanced degrees in this field are offered at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The courses listed below are eligible for graduate credit when they form a part of an approved graduate program in other departments.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

**Econ. 401, 402. Principles of Accounting** 3-3

Fundamental principles of accounting theory and practice; the analysis and recording of business transactions; explanation and interpretation of the structure, form, and use of financial statements.

**Econ. 407. Business Law I** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.

A course dealing with elementary legal concepts, contracts, agency, negotiable instruments, sales of personal property, chattel mortgages, partnerships, corporations, suretyship and bailments, insurance.

- Econ. 408. Business Law II** 3 or 3  
Prerequisite: Econ. 407.  
Deals with real property, mortgages on urban and farm lands, landlord and tenant, requirements for valid deed, insurance law, wills, suretyship and conditional sales.
- Econ. 409. Construction Accounting.** 3 or 3  
Prerequisite: Econ. 312.  
An introduction to the accounting problems peculiar to a construction organization. An analysis of the problems of estimating and allocating the costs of materials, labor and overhead to individual jobs.
- Econ. 410. Manufacturing Accounting** 0-3  
Prerequisite: Econ. 312 or Econ. 401.  
An introduction to the accounting problems peculiar to a manufacturing organization. An analysis of the problems of estimating and allocating the costs of materials, labor and overhead to the various units of product.
- Econ. 411, 412. Marketing Methods and Sales Management.** 3-3  
Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.  
Marketing institutions and their functions and agencies; retailing; market analysis; problems in marketing; elements of sales management with emphasis on planning, operations, policies and programs.
- Econ. 414. Tax Accounting** 3 or 3  
Prerequisite: Econ. 312 or Econ. 401.  
An analysis of the Federal tax laws relating to the individual and business. Determining and reporting income. Payroll taxes and methods of reporting them. Actual practice in the preparation of income tax returns.
- Econ. 415. Advertising** 2 or 2  
Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.  
Principles of advertising; purposes; preparation of copy; media; advertising campaigns; legislation.
- Econ. 418. Monetary Theory** 2-0  
Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.  
A study of the forces determining the value of money.
- Econ. 419. Money and Banking** 0-2  
Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.  
A study of the role of money in the economics organization; methods of stabilizing the price level; study of the proper organization and functioning of commercial banking, and the Federal Reserve system; the problems of monetary standards and credit controls; recent monetary and banking trends are emphasized.
- Econ. 420. Corporation Finance** 3-0  
Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.  
Financial instruments and capital structure; procuring funds; managing working capital; managing corporate capitalization; financial institutions and their work.
- Econ. 425. Industrial Management** 3-0  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.  
Principles and techniques of modern scientific management; relation of finance, marketing, industrial relations, accounting, and statistics to production; production planning and control; analysis of economic, political, and social influences on production.
- Econ. 426. Personnel Management** 0-3  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.  
The scientific management of manpower, from the viewpoint of the supervisor and the personnel specialist. A study of personnel policy and a review of the scientific techniques regarding the specific problems of employment, training, promotion, transfer, health and safety, employee services, and joint relations.

- Econ. 431. Labor Problems** 2 or 2  
 Prerequisite: Junior standing.  
 An economic approach to labor problems including wages, hours, working conditions, insecurity, substandard workers, minority groups, social security, and public policy relative to these problems.
- Econ. 432. Industrial Relations** 2 or 2  
 Prerequisite: Junior standing.  
 Collective bargaining. Analysis of basic labor law and its interpretation by the courts and governmental agencies. An examination of specific terms of labor contracts and their implications for labor and management. An examination of labor objectives and tactics and management objectives and tactics. Problems of operating under the labor contract.
- Econ. 436. Economic Fluctuations** 2 or 2  
 Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.  
 An empirical and theoretical analysis of changes in the level of economic activity. These changes will be examined as to causes, extent and timing, and effects.
- Econ. 440. Intermediate Economic Theory** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.  
 A systematic theoretical treatment of the functioning of a modern economy with special emphasis upon the pricing system.
- Econ. 442. Evolution of Economic Ideas** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.  
 An analysis of the development of economic thought and method during the past two centuries. Economics considered as a cumulative body of knowledge, in a context of emerging technology, changing institutions, pressing new problems, and the growth of science.
- Econ. 444. Economic Systems** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.  
 A comparative analysis of the functioning of the major economic systems, with emphasis upon the ways in which the problem of economic calculation is approached in a variety of institutional settings.
- Econ. 446. National Income Analysis** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.  
 This course is designed to acquaint the student with the concepts and methods of national income analysis; to develop a theoretical framework; and to provide an application to the American economy.
- Econ. 448. Economics of Welfare** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.  
 An analysis of the efficiency of an economy from the vantage point of price theory.
- Econ. 450. Economic Dynamics** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.  
 An introductory study of the behavior of economic units and the economic system over time. Statics, comparative statics, and dynamics; models incorporating uncertainty.

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

- Econ. 501. Advanced Economic Theory** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Econ. 440.  
 An examination of contemporary economic theory, with special regard to such fields as general equilibrium theory, growth theory, and organization theory.
- Econ. 503. Advanced Accounting** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school, and Econ. 401, 402.

Problems of asset valuation, such as depreciation, replacements, amortization, etc., as found in all types of business organizations; branch accounting, consolidations, installment selling.

**Econ. 504, 505. Principles of Cost Accounting** 3-3

Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school, and Econ. 401, 402.

Cost finding, materials costs, labor costs, overhead costs, etc., with an introduction to standard cost procedures.

**Econ. 510. Public Finance** 0-3

Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.

Government expenditures; public debt; taxation; fiscal administration.

**Econ. 514. International Economics** 0-3

Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.

The economics of interrelated economics. Emphasis is placed upon the principle of comparative advantage, the role of investment, the process of payments, and the conditions of international monetary equilibrium.

**Econ. 515. Investments** 0-3

Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.

Types of investment; investment market; investment analysis; investment channels; investment fluctuations; investment policies and practices.

**Econ. 518. Principles of Insurance** 2 or 2

Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.

Risk as an element of all agricultural and industrial activity; discussion of such risks as can be covered by insurance with the appropriate forms of insurance, e.g., employer's liability, workmen's compensation, fire, life, and other forms.

**Econ. 521. Office Management** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: Open to seniors and graduate students only.

The application of scientific management principles to office problems including: office planning and layout, equipment, filing, correspondence, selection, training and supervision of office employees, promotions and wage increases, office costs and budgets.

**Econ. 531. Management of Industrial Relations** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school.

A seminar course designed to round out the technical student's program. Includes a survey of the labor movement, organization and structure of unions, labor law and public policy, the union contract, the bargaining process, and current trends and tendencies in the field of collective bargaining.

**Econ. 550. Introduction to Mathematical Economics** 3-0

Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school, and Math. 303 or Math. 313.

The application of mathematical methods in economics. Comments on methodological problems and the historical development of mathematical economics. Mathematical techniques associated with functions of several variables, constrained maxima and minima, differential equations, systems of linear equations, and partially and completely ordered systems will be applied in discussing the economics of utility, demand, production, pricing, welfare, and employment.

**Econ. 555. Introduction to Linear Programming** 0-3

Prerequisite: The basic course in Economics required by the degree-granting school, and Math. 303 or Math. 313, and consent of instructor.

Recent developments in the theory of production, allocation, and organization. Optimal combination of integrated productive processes within the firm. Applications in the economics of industry and of agriculture.

**Courses for Graduates Only**

**Econ. 601. History of Economic Thought** 5 or 5

Prerequisite: Econ. 440 graduate standing.

A systematic analysis of the development and cumulation of economic thought, designed in part to provide a sharper focus and more adequate perspective for the understanding of contemporary economics.

Mr. Hickman.

**Econ. 605. Research in Economics** Credits by arrangement

Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Mr. Hickman.

Individual research in economics, under staff supervision and direction.

**SCHOOL OF EDUCATION**

**Graduate Faculty**

Professors: JAMES BRYANT KIRKLAND, Dean, ROY NELS ANDERSON, KEY LEE BARKLEY, THOMAS I. HINES, IVAN HOSTETLER, DANNIE JOSEPH MOFFIE, CLARENCE CAYCE SCARBOROUGH.

Associate Professors: LOUIS BALANTINE BERES,\* HAROLD MAXWELL CORTER, FELIX ALEXANDER NYLUND, MARSHALL LANGDON SCHMITT.

Assistant Professors: GERALD BLAINE JAMES, ALLEN RALPH SOLEM, PAUL JAMES RUST, ELIAS LAKE TOLBERT.

The School of Education offers graduate programs leading to the Master's degree in Agricultural Education, Industrial Arts Education, Industrial Education, Occupational Information and Guidance, and Industrial Psychology. Graduate students in education may pursue programs leading to the Master of Science degree or to the Master's degree in a professional field. Both degrees are recognized by the State Department of Education.

**The Master of Science Degree**

The Master of Science degree is regarded as a research degree and as preparation for further graduate study. Programs leading to the Master of

\* On leave 1954-55.

Science degree are planned to include a major (30 credit hours) in some specialized area of education and a minor (15 or more credit hours) in some other field such as psychology or agronomy. If two minors are chosen, a minimum of 9 credits will be required in each.

A reading knowledge of one modern foreign language is required.

A thesis representing an original investigation in the major field must be prepared.

### **The Master's Degree in a Professional Field.**

The professional degree is designed to meet the needs of students who are preparing themselves for teaching in the secondary schools. The program of study meeting the requirements for this degree differs from that expected for the Master of Science in that a wider latitude is permitted in the choice of course work outside the major.

A problem may be substituted for a thesis if, in the opinion of the student's advisory committee, this alternative best meets the requirements of the student's program.

A knowledge of a foreign language is not required to meet the requirements for the professional degree.

A total of at least thirty credit hours is required, at least eight hours of which must be in course work at the 600 level. Not more than six semester hours will be accepted at the 400 level and all of these must fall outside of the major field.

### **Research Facilities**

The School of Education is located in Tompkins Hall where well equipped laboratories and research facilities are provided for graduate study.

The Department of Industrial Arts has a well equipped laboratory for students to secure practical experience and to carry out experimental and research programs. The laboratory has been rated as one of the best in the Southeast. In addition, the Department utilizes the industrial arts facilities of the public schools for research work.

The Department of Psychology operates a Psychological Clinic which provides individual testing and counseling service to students. The Department also operates a Bureau which is equipped to conduct personnel evaluations, employee counseling, personnel training, aptitude testing, attitude surveys, personnel research and other psychological services. A Division of Occupational Vision Research has been established in the Department of Psychology to incorporate all research in vision. The emphasis of the vision studies is directed toward occupational efficiency and safety.

The Department of Occupational Information and Guidance utilizes the facilities of the public schools, Public Employment Bureau, business and industrial establishments, Welfare agencies, and the Psychological Clinic as laboratories whereby students can secure practical experience while working for their Master's degrees.

The Department of Agricultural Education utilizes the resources of the School of Agriculture and the Experiment Station. In addition, the School has a well equipped farm shop laboratory.



Holders of advanced degrees in education are much in demand to fill responsible positions in the secondary school system of the State. Teachers with advanced degrees qualify for Graduate Teacher's Certificates which automatically place them in higher salary brackets.

## GENERAL COURSES

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

**Ed. 501. Education of Exceptional Children** 3-0

Advanced undergraduates or graduates. Prerequisite: six hours in education or psychology.

Discussion of principles and techniques of teaching the exceptional child with major interest on the mentally handicapped and slow learner. Practice will be given in curriculum instruction for groups of children, individual techniques for dealing with retarded children in the average classroom. Opportunity for individual work with an exceptional child will be provided.

Mr. Corter.

**Ed. 502. Analysis of Reading Abilities** 3 or 3

Prerequisites: Six hours in education or psychology.

A study of tests and techniques in determining specific abilities; a study of reading retardation and factors underlying reading difficulties.

Mr. Rust.

**Ed. 503. Improvement of Reading Abilities** 3 or 3

Prerequisites: Six hours of education or psychology.

A study of methods used in developing specific reading skills or in overcoming certain reading difficulties; a study of methods used in developing pupil vocabularies and work analysis skills; a study of how to control vocabulary burden of reading material.

Mr. Rust.

**Ed. 505. Group Dynamics in Teaching** 3

Prerequisites: Six hours in education or psychology.

A study of group methods in teaching with special reference in role playing, conference techniques, and group dynamics in their application to teaching and an understanding of the student's behavior.

Mr. Solem.

**Ed. 552. Industrial Arts in the Elementary School** 3 (Summer only)

Prerequisites: Twelve credits in education and consent of instructor.

This course is organized to help elementary teachers and principals understand how tools and materials and industrial processes may be used to vitalize and supplement the elementary school children's experiences. Practical children's projects along with the building of classroom equipment.

Mr. Schmitt.

### Courses for Graduates Only

**Ed. 615. Introduction to Educational Research** 3-0

An introductory course for students preparing for an advanced degree. The purposes are: to assist the student in understanding the meaning and purpose of educational research and the research approach to problems; to develop students' ability to identify educational problems, and to plan and carry out research to solve these problems; to aid in the preparation of the research report. Special attention is given to tools and methods of research. Consideration is also given to the educator as a consumer of research.

Mr. Tolbert.

## AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

Ed. 554. Planning Programs of Vocational Agriculture 3 or 3

Consideration of the community as a unit for planning programs in agricultural education; objectives and evaluation of community programs; use of advisory groups; school and community relationships; organization of the department and use of facilities.

Determining objectives, student participation, interpretation and use of source materials, selection and organization of subject matter, time, coordination of class work, farm mechanics and FFA.

Messrs. Scarborough, James.

Ed. 558. Special Problems in Vocational Agriculture Max. 6  
Credits

Current problems in agricultural education. Opportunities for students to study particular problems under the guidance of the staff.

Graduate Staff.

Ed. 568. Adult Education in Agriculture 3 or 3

This course is designed to meet the needs of teachers as leaders in adult education. More emphasis is being given to working with adults as part of the community program of vocational agriculture. This course will give the teacher an opportunity to study some of the basic problems and values in working with adult groups. Particular attention will be given to the problem of fitting the educational program for adults into the high school program of vocational agriculture, as well as to methods of teaching adults.

Messrs. Scarborough, Coggin.

### Courses for Graduates Only

Ed. 616. Advanced Problems in Agricultural Education 3 or 3

Prerequisite: Advanced graduate standing.

Group study in current and advanced problems in the teaching and administration of agricultural education; evaluation of procedures and consideration for improving.

Messrs. Kirkland, Scarborough.

Ed. 617. Philosophy of Agricultural Education 3 or 3

Prerequisite: Advanced graduate standing.

An examination of current educational philosophies and their relation to agricultural education. Principles and practices involved in the leadership of a teacher of agriculture and in making his work effective in a rural community. Study of leaders in the field.

Messrs. Kirkland, Scarborough.

Ed. 618. Seminar in Agricultural Education Max. 2  
credits

A critical review of current problems, articles, and books of interest to students of agricultural education.

Graduate staff.

Ed. 621. Research in Agricultural Education Max. 6  
credits

Individual direction in research on a specific problem of concern to the student. Generally, the student is preparing his thesis or research problem.

Graduate staff.

**Ed. 664. Supervising Programs of Vocational Agriculture** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: Advanced graduate standing.

Organization, administration, evaluation and possible improvement of present supervisory practice; theory, principles and techniques of effective supervision in agricultural education at different levels.

Messrs. Kirkland, Scarborough.

## INDUSTRIAL ARTS AND INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

**Ed. 422. Methods of Teaching Industrial Subjects** 0-3

Prerequisites: Ed. 344, Psychol. 304.

A study of the principles and methods of teaching manipulative skills and related technology; organization of subject matter, lesson planning and student appraisal.

Staff.

**Ed. 440. Vocational Education**

2 or 2

Prerequisites: Ed. 334, Psychol. 304.

A comprehensive study of the types of vocational education of less than college grade, provided for through Federal legislation; an evaluation of the effectiveness of the program; and a detailed study of the North Carolina Plan.

Staff.

**Ed. 444. Student Teaching in Industrial Subjects**

10-0

Prerequisites: Ed. 345, 422.

Observation of and active participation in full time off-campus student teaching in the public schools for twelve weeks under supervision.

Staff.

**I. A. 460. General Shop**

0-3

Prerequisite: Senior standing or permission of instructor.

The student is given actual participation in the organization, management, teaching problems, selection, planning and construction of projects on a general shop or laboratory of industries basis.

Mr. Hostetler.

**Ed. 482. Curriculum Problems in Industrial Arts**

0-2

Prerequisites: Psychol. 304 or six credits in Education.

Planning and organization of learning experiences in the industrial arts area.

Mr. Hostetler.

**Ed. 483. Instructional Aids and Devices**

2-0

Prerequisites: Psychol. 304 or six credits in Education.

Analysis of learning units and the preparation of instructional aids and devices.

Mr. Hostetler.

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

**Ed. 516. Community Occupational Surveys**

0-2

Prerequisites: Six credits in Education and consent of instructor.

Methods in organizing and conducting local surveys and evaluation of findings in planning a program of vocational education.

Graduate Staff.

**Ed. 521. Organization of Related Study Materials**

2 or 2

Prerequisite: Ed. 422 or consent of instructor.

The principles of selecting and organizing both technical and general related instructional material for trade extension and diversified occupations classes.

Graduate Staff.

- Ed. 525. Trade Analysis and Course Construction** 2-0  
 Prerequisites: Ed. 344, Psychol. 304.  
 Principles and practices in analyzing occupations for the purpose of determining teaching content. Practice in the principles underlying industrial course organization based on occupational analysis covering instruction in skills and technology and including course outlines, job sequences, the development of industrial materials and instructional schedules.  
 Graduate Staff.
- Ed. 527. Philosophy of Industrial Education** 0-2  
 Prerequisites: Ed. 344, Psychol. 304.  
 A presentation of the historical development of industrial education; the philosophy of vocational education; study of Federal and State legislation pertaining to vocational education; types of programs, trends and problems.  
 Graduate Staff.
- Ed. 528. Principles and Practices in Diversified Occupations.** 2 or 2  
 Prerequisite: Ed. 422 or consent of instructor.  
 A study of the development, the objectives, and principles of diversified occupations. The organization, promotion and management of programs in this area of vocational education.  
 Graduate Staff.
- Ed. 552. Industrial Arts in the Elementary School** 3 or 3  
 (See description on page 77)
- I. A. 570. Laboratory Problems in Industrial Arts** Max. 6  
 Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of instructor.  
 Courses based on individual problems and designed to give advanced majors in industrial arts education the opportunity to broaden or intensify their knowledge and abilities through investigation and research in the various fields of industrial arts, such as metals, plastics, or ceramics.  
 Graduate Staff.
- I. A. 575. Special Problems in Industrial Arts** Max. 6  
 Prerequisite: One term of student teaching or equivalent.  
 The purpose of these courses is to broaden the subject matter experiences in the areas of industrial arts. Problems involving experimentation, investigation and research in one or more industrial arts areas will be required.  
 Graduate Staff.
- I. A. 580. Modern Industries** 2-0  
 Prerequisites: Twelve credits in Industrial Arts and consent of the instructor.  
 Elective course for advanced undergraduate and graduate students in industrial arts. Designed to assist teachers in guiding students to sources of information relative to various modern industries.  
 Mr. Hostetler.
- Ed. 584. School Shop Planning and Equipment Selection** 0-3  
 A course for advanced undergraduate and graduate students.  
 The physical planning of school shops and laboratories; selection of tools and equipment. Whenever possible, actual or contemplated school buildings will be used for class work.  
 Mr. Hostetler.
- Ed. 592. Individual Problems in Education** 2 to 3 credits  
 An elective course for graduate students in Industrial Arts Education and Industrial Education, with consent of instructor.

Individual and group studies of one or more major problems in industrial arts and industrial education. Problems will be approached through the application of research techniques with final reports prepared in a form suitable for publication as a magazine article, technical or professional bulletin.

Mr. Hostetler.

**Ed. 595. Industrial Arts Workshop**

3 credits

Prerequisite: One or more years of teaching experience.

A course for experienced teachers, administrators and supervisors of industrial arts. The primary purpose will be to develop sound principles and practices for initiating, conducting and evaluating programs in this field. Enrollees will pool their knowledge and practical experiences and will do intensive research work on individual and group problems.

(Offered in Summer School only.)

Mr. Hostetler.

**Courses for Graduates Only**

**Ed. 610. Administration and Supervision of Vocational Education** 2 or 2

Prerequisites: Psychol. 304, Ed. 344, 420, 440, or equivalent.

Administrative and supervisory problems of vocational education; practices and policies of Federal and State offices; organization and administration of city and consolidated systems.

Graduate Staff.

**Ed. 614. Modern Principles and Practices in Secondary Education** 2 or 2

Foundations of modern programs of secondary education; purposes, curriculum, organization, administration, and the place and importance of the high school in the community in relation to contemporary social force.

Graduate Staff.

**Ed. 624. Research in Industrial Arts Education**

Max. 6

Prerequisites: Eighteen credits in Education and permission of instructor.

The student will be guided in the selection of one or more research problems and in the organization of the problems, methods of gathering data, procedure for analyzing data, and best practice for interpreting and reporting data.

Mr. Hostetler.

**Ed. 627. Research in Industrial Education**

Max. 6

Prerequisites: Eighteen credits in Education and permission of instructor.

The student will be guided in the selection of one or more research problems and in the organization of the problems, methods of gathering data, procedure for analyzing data, and best practice for interpreting and reporting data.

Graduate Staff.

**Ed. 630. Philosophy of Industrial Arts**

2 or 2

Required of all graduate students in Industrial Arts Education.

Current and historical developments in industrial arts; philosophical concepts, functions, scope, criteria for the selection and evaluation of learning experiences, laboratory organization, student personnel programs, community relationships, teacher qualifications, and problems confronting the industrial arts profession.

Mr. Hostetler.

A study of the problems and techniques of administration and supervision in the improvement of industrial arts in the public schools. Selection of teachers and their improvement in service and methods of evaluating industrial arts programs.

Mr. Hostetler.

## OCCUPATIONAL INFORMATION AND GUIDANCE

Special facilities are provided in the School of Education for mature students and individuals who have had teaching or personnel experience and who hold a Bachelor's Degree to enroll for courses leading to a Master's Degree in Occupational Information and Guidance, or a Master of Science Degree in this area. Graduate work in Occupational Information and Guidance gives preparation for such positions as counselor in secondary schools, colleges, or community agencies; school guidance director; employment counselor; placement worker; business or industrial personnel worker; and for personnel work in the State and Federal Government. Administrators, supervisors, directors of instruction, and others who may wish to prepare themselves for positions of leadership in guidance work may also utilize this graduate program.

The offerings of the Department of Occupational Information and Guidance enable graduate students in teaching areas to select appropriate guidance courses which will enable them to provide guidance and counseling for their pupils, as well as to exert influence in promoting a school-wide guidance program.

The Master's program includes a core of Guidance courses as follows: Ed. 524, *Occupational Information*; Ed. 631, *Educational and Vocational Guidance*; Ed. 633, *Techniques in Guidance and Personnel*; Ed. 641, *Field Work*; and Ed. 651, *Research*. Opportunity for field work is available in secondary schools, colleges, clinics, and employment offices, and other agencies, according to the student's interest. Courses in Psychology, Sociology, Economics, and Education are selected to round out the program. In addition to meeting the requirements for the Master's Degree, the program also meets the requirements for the Counselor's Certificate issued by the State Department of Public Instruction, as well as similar certificates in many other states.

In addition to the graduate program, the Department provides instruction in guidance for undergraduate students in the School of Education.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

#### Ed. 420. Principles of Guidance

2-2

This is a course designed to provide basic principles of guidance for teachers, teacher-counselors, administrators, and others in the school, as well as workers in other areas such as the community agency, business, industry, group work, and the like. Among the topics covered are: need for guidance; bases of guidance services; programs of guidance; studying the individual; counseling for educational, vocational, social, and personal problems; group procedures in guidance. Emphasis is on the practical application of guidance principles and procedures.

Mr. Tolbert.

## **Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates**

### **Ed. 524. Occupational Information**

0-2 or 3

This course is designed to prepare teachers, counselors, business and industrial personnel workers, placement workers, and others to collect, evaluate, and use occupational and educational information. In addition to the study of the usual sources and types of published occupational information, attention will be given to collection of occupational information locally, preparation of the occupational monograph, analysis of job requirements and worker characteristics, occupational trends and factors affecting trends, occupational and industrial structure and classification, and the like. Imparting occupational information to groups and individuals by techniques such as the following are considered: The occupations unit in social studies and other courses, the occupations course, home-room activities, introducing occupational information informally in subject matter courses, the resource file, vocational counseling.

Mr. Tolbert.

### **Ed. 530. Group Guidance**

0-2 or 3

This course is designed to help teachers, counselors, administrators, and others who work with groups or who are responsible for group guidance activities, to understand the theory and principles of effective group work, to develop skill in using specific guidance techniques, and to plan and organize group activities in the secondary school and other institutions. The relationship of group activities to counseling and other aspects of guidance services is considered. Methods of evaluating and improving group guidance activities are taken up.

Mr. Tolbert.

### **Ed. 590. Individual Problems in Guidance**

3-3

Intended for individual or group studies of one or more of the major problems in Guidance and Personnel work. Problems will be selected to meet the interests of individuals. The workshop procedure will be used whereby special projects and reports will be developed by individuals and by groups.

Messrs. Anderson, Tolbert.

## **Courses for Graduates Only**

### **Ed. 631. Educational and Vocational Guidance**

3-0

This course aims to provide training for teachers who are part-time or full-time counselors, employment interviewers, social workers and personnel workers, who are aiding individuals with vocational adjustment problems. The course will cover the functions performed in vocational and educational guidance such as assembling and imparting occupational information, counseling regarding vocational and educational plans, the use of aptitude tests, placement in jobs and follow-up, and procedures in setting up services of vocational and educational guidance in schools, employment offices, and social service agencies.

Mr. Anderson.

### **Ed. 633. Techniques in Guidance and Personnel**

0-3

This course is designed to aid personnel workers in secondary schools, colleges, employment offices, and social agencies to develop an understanding and to develop skill in using various guidance and personnel techniques.

Some of the techniques to be studied intensively are: anecdotal reports, rating scales, observation, records and reports, sociograms, interviewing, counseling and case study procedures. Students will become acquainted with these techniques through lectures, demonstrations, and the study of case histories. Attention will be given to both diagnosis and treatment.

Mr. Anderson.

**E. 641. Field Work in Occupational Information** 2 to 6

A practical course in which the student undertakes field work in secondary schools, colleges, social service agencies, employment offices, and industrial establishments which carry on guidance and personnel work. The student may observe and participate in some personnel service and may study the organization and administration of the programs.

Messrs. Anderson, Tolbert.

**Ed. 651. Research in Occupational Information and Guidance** Maximum 6 credits

Qualified students will conduct investigations and research in Guidance and Personnel. Published reports and techniques in investigation will be analyzed and evaluated.

Messrs. Anderson, Tolbert.

## PSYCHOLOGY

See Psychology

## DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

### Graduate Faculty

Professors: CORNELIUS GODFREY BRENNECKE, Head, VICTOR STUART CARSON, WILHELM FRIEDERICH GAUSTER, GEORGE BURNHAM HOADLEY, WILLIAM DAMON STEVENSON, JR.

Associate Professor: ARTHUR RAYMOND ECKELS.

The graduate degrees offered by the Department of Electrical Engineering are the Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (M.S. in E.E.) and the Doctor of Philosophy in Electrical Engineering (Ph.D. in E.E.).

Graduate work in Electrical Engineering at the first-year or master's level divides naturally into two general fields: electronics and communication on the one hand, and electric power on the other. In the more advanced study required for the doctorate, however, this distinction tends to disappear.

At North Carolina State College, the graduate offering in electronics and communication includes courses in Electric Communication, Communication Networks, Advanced Radio Engineering, Radiation and Antennas, and Vacuum Tube Design. These courses are supplemented by experimental work carried on in various special departmental laboratories, such as the high-vacuum laboratory and the microwave laboratory. These special laboratories, together with a number of small laboratories in which graduate students carry on individual research problems, are in the newly constructed Daniels Hall addition.

Graduate students specializing in electric power have the opportunity of taking courses in Electric Power Engineering, Advanced Electric Machinery, Industrial Electronics and Control, High Voltage Engineering, and Power Systems. In this case also there are special laboratories, such as the high-



voltage laboratory and the servo-mechanisms laboratory, in which laboratory instruction related to these courses is given, and there are individual research rooms for thesis work. In several instances theses in this field have been based on experimental work done by graduate students on the equipment of the Carolina Power and Light Company system, and this type of mutually beneficial cooperation between the Department of Electrical Engineering and the industries of North Carolina is always encouraged.

Advanced courses of a more general and fundamental nature, such as Advanced Electric Circuits and Fields, Advanced Electrical Measurements, and Advanced Electromagnetic Theory, are recommended for all graduate students in Electrical Engineering, especially those who plan to carry their advanced studies to the level of the doctorate. Minor sequences of study in advanced mathematics or physics are planned to fit the needs of individual students.

A close cooperation exists between the Department of Electrical Engineering and the Department of Engineering Research. Sponsored projects of many sorts in the general field of electrical engineering are carried on, each under the direction of one of the graduate staff. These projects, as a general rule, make use of the part-time services of one or more graduate students, who thus have the opportunity to earn a substantial portion of their expenses, to gain research experience and inspiration under expert leadership, and to base their master's theses or doctoral dissertations on research work of real importance.

Theses submitted by graduate students in electrical engineering during recent years cover a wide range of topics, and include successful studies on the development of new field-plotting devices, on new methods of measuring the speed of rotating machines, on new techniques of high-voltage measurement, on new methods for predicting the performance of antennas, on the comparative performance of various electric power distribution connections, and on the automatic analysis of graphically recorded data. A number of these theses have been published in technical journals of national circulation and others in the bulletins of the Department of Engineering Research.

Men who have earned their graduate degrees in electrical engineering at North Carolina State College are in continual demand. Alumni of the post-war period hold important positions in industrial, government, and university research laboratories, in the teaching profession, and in the administrative and engineering departments of manufacturing corporations and public utilities.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

#### E. E. 411, 412. Electrical Engineering Pro-Seminar

1-1

Prerequisite: Senior Standing.

Required of Seniors in Electrical Engineering.

Weekly meetings for the delivery and discussion of student papers on topics of current interest in Electrical Engineering. Mr. Brennecke.

#### E. E. 414. Electron Tubes

0-4

Prerequisites: E. E. 301, Math. 202.

Required of Juniors in E. E.

A study of the fundamentals of electrical conduction in vacuum and gases. Operating characteristics of vacuum and gaseous tubes, mercury arc rectifiers, photoelectric cells,

cathode-ray oscilloscopes, etc. Introduction to vacuum tube circuit theory. One laboratory period a week illustrates the theory covered during lecture and recitation periods.

Staff.

0-3

**E. E. 416. Central Stations**

Prerequisite: E. E. 306.

Location and layout of power stations. Costs of generating, transmitting, and distributing electric energy. Economic selection and operation of electrical equipment. Rate making, federal regulations.

Mr. Fouraker.

**E. E. 501, 502. Advanced Electric Circuits and Fields**

3-3

Prerequisites: E. E. 302, Math. 401.

Required of Seniors in E. E.

A continuation of the study of electric circuits and fields. Consideration of the transient state in electrical circuits, transformation techniques for the solution of problems. Application of classical electric and magnetic field theory to the problems of electrical engineering, using vector analysis.

Messrs. Brennecke and Gauster.

**E. E. 510. High Voltage Laboratory**

0-2 or 2-0

Prerequisite: E. E. 302 or Physics 401.

A laboratory course in the techniques of producing and handling high voltages. Corona, surface discharge, breakdown, and other phenomena are studied. Typical high voltage tests are performed on dielectrics.

Mr. Gauster.

**E. E. 511, 512. Electric Communication**

4-4

Prerequisites: E. E. 302, E. E. 414.

Required of E. E. Seniors not taking E. E. 513, 514.

A classroom and laboratory study of the circuits and equipment involved in radio and wire communication: circuit elements, amplifiers, oscillators, modulation, detection, antennas and radio propagation. Emphasis is on design and quantitative analysis.

Mr. Carson.

**E. E. 513, 514. Electric Power Engineering**

4-4

Prerequisites: E. E. 302.

Required of E. E. Seniors not taking E. E. 511, 512.

Long distance transmission of power. Line parameters by the method of geometric mean distances. Circle diagrams, symmetrical components, and fault calculations. Elementary concepts of power system stability. Prime movers, bus systems, and switch-gear. Loads and the selection of motors for various industrial applications. One three-hour laboratory per week accompanies the classroom study.

Mr. Stevenson.

**E. E. 515. Industrial Electronics and Control**

3-0

Prerequisites: E. E. 306, E. E. 414.

A study, with laboratory tests, of the application of electronic devices to industrial processes and equipment outside of the field of communications. Speed and voltage control; timing devices; electronic heating; air purification; production and quality control; photo electric devices.

Mr. Glenn.

**E. E. 516. Fundamentals of Servomechanisms**

0-3

Prerequisites: Math. 401 and either E. E. 302 or E. E. 332.

Dynamics and synthesis of closed-loop control systems using transient and sinusoidal analyses. Applications to electrical, mechanical and chemical systems. One two-hour laboratory or problem period per week to supplement the classroom work.

Mr. Eckels.

## Courses for Graduates Only

### E. E. 605, 606. Electrical Engineering Seminar 1-1

Prerequisite: Graduate standing in E. E.

A series of papers and conferences participated in by the instructional staff, invited guests, and students who are candidates for advanced degrees.  
Mr. Hoadley.

### E. E. 611, 612. Communication Networks 4-4

Prerequisites: E. E. 302, E. E. 501.

Steady state and transient performance of the generalized network. Analysis and synthesis of two-and four-terminal reactive networks. Wave filters and phase equalizers. Networks containing resistances and reactances. Feedback systems, such as feedback amplifiers, regulators, and servomechanisms. The study includes both the analysis and the synthesis of such systems, in terms of transient and steady-state response, using mathematical methods based on the theory of the complex variable.

Mr. Hoadley.

### E. E. 615. Electromagnetic Waves 4-0

Prerequisite: E. E. 502.

Maxwell's Equations applied to a study of the propagation of energy by electromagnetic waves. Vector and scalar potentials, retarded potentials, reflection and refraction, power flow and energy density; plane, rectangular and cylindrical wave guides; lines and cavity resonators. Laboratory on microwave technique and measurements.

Mr. Carson.

### E. E. 616. Advanced Radio Engineering 0-4

Prerequisites: 512, 615.

Analysis and design of microwave transmitting, receiving and measuring systems. Electronic methods of pulsing, timing, counting, gating and computing with applications to communication, navigation, radar and computer systems. Theory and application of klystrons, magnetrons, and traveling-wave tubes. Laboratory emphasizes non-sinusoidal electronic circuitry.

Mr. Carson.

### E. E. 618. Radiation and Antennas , 4-0 or 0-4

Prerequisite: E. E. 615.

Electromagnetic wave theory applied to antennas and antenna arrays. Calculation and measurement of directional characteristics and field intensity.

Mr. Carson.

### E. E. 621. Vacuum Tube Design 3-0

Prerequisites: E. E. 512, 615 and Math. 611.

An intensive analytic study of the laws of electron emission and motion and the design of vacuum tubes. Poisson's equation and conformal transformations are used to develop design criteria and equations. Analytic and experimental methods for determining potential fields are studied. Construction and high vacuum practice are covered.

- E. E. 622. Electron Optics and Transit Time Effects 0-4  
Prerequisite: E. E. 621.  
The equivalent noise generator circuit is applied to the various sources of noise in vacuum tubes. Electrostatic and magnetic lens action. Transit time in high frequency tubes and velocity modulated tubes, magnetrons, cathode ray and photoelectric tubes. Mr. Carson.
- E. E. 631, 632. Advanced Electric Machinery 3-3  
Prerequisite: E. E. 306.  
An advanced study of electrical machine theory. Equivalent circuits of transformers and rotating machines. Operation under abnormal conditions: unbalanced voltages, harmonics, fault currents, stability, etc. Applications to design problems. Mr. Eckels.
- E. E. 635, 636. Dielectric Theory and High Voltage Engineering 3-3  
Prerequisite: E. E. 414.  
High Voltage measurement methods, theory and experimental investigation of dielectric properties of insulating materials (gases, liquids, solids). Problems involved with technical applications (design of insulators, corona losses of high voltage lines, circuit breaker theory). Mr. Gauster.
- E. E. 637, 638. Power System Analysis 3-3  
Prerequisite: E. E. 514.  
An advanced study of symmetrical components applied to the general unbalanced three-phase circuit. Sequence self and mutual impedances. Power system stability studies with emphasis on the transient case. Mr. Stevenson.
- E. E. 643. Advanced Electrical Measurements 2-0  
Prerequisites: E. E. 302, E. E. 414.  
A critical analysis of circuits used in electrical measurements, with special attention to such topics as balance convergence, effects of strays, sensitivity, and use of feedback in electronic devices. Mr. Hoadley.
- E. E. 645, 646. Advanced Electromagnetic Theory 3-3  
Prerequisite: E. E. 615 or Physics 602  
A comprehensive study of electricity and magnetism, emphasizing dynamic field theory. Potential theory, boundary-value problems, electrostatics and magnetostatics, transients in continuous systems, electromagnetic theory of light. Mr. Gauster
- E. E. 650. Electrical Engineering Research Credits by arrangement  
Prerequisites: Graduate standing in E. E., and approval of adviser.  
Individual research in the field of Electrical Engineering. Graduate Advisers
- E. E. 661, 662. Special Studies in Electrical Engineering 3-3  
This course provides an opportunity for small groups of advanced graduate students to study, under the direction of qualified members of the professional staff, advanced topics in their special fields of interest. Graduate Staff

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING MECHANICS

### Graduate Faculty

Professors: GEORGE WALLACE SMITH, Head, ADOLPHUS MITCHELL.

The Department of Engineering Mechanics offers graduate work leading to the Master of Science degree in the fields of fluid mechanics, stress analysis, elasticity, and other areas in theoretical and applied mechanics. Students proficient in these subjects are in demand as investigators in machine or structural design, as teachers in engineering schools and as research members of large industrial companies.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

**E. M. 430. Fluid Mechanics** 2 or 2

Prerequisite: E. M. 312 or E. M. 342

Fluid statics, kinematics, Bernoulli equation, momentum, free-surface flow, viscosity, pipe friction, drag on submerged bodies, lift, elastic wave propagation. Messrs. Long, Middleton

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

**E. M. 531. Hydraulic Machinery** 2 or 2

Prerequisite: E. M. 430

Theory of lift and application to propellers, fans; blade theory including generalized Bernoulli equation, angular impulse, and angular momentum; forced and free vortex; impulse, reaction, and propeller turbines; positive displacement pumps, centrifugal pumps; propagation in pipes and surge tanks; fluid couplings and torque converters. Mr. Long

**E. M. 551. Advanced Strength of Materials** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: E. M. 321

Stresses and strains at a point by Mohr's circle; rosette analysis; stresses in eccentrically loaded joints; membrane stresses in shells; stress theories; linear deflection of trusses; stresses in curved bars; steel and rubber springs; composite beams. Messrs. Smith, Mitchell

**E. M. 554. Vibration Problems** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: E. M. 321; Math 401

Free vibrations without damping; natural frequency; forced vibrations without damping; balancing of rotating and reciprocating machinery; free vibrations with damping; forced vibrations with damping; vibration of systems with several degrees of freedom; shock and sound isolation; application of isolators. Messrs. Smith, Mitchell

**E. M. 556. Advanced Mechanics** 2 or 2

Prerequisite: E. M. 312

Virtual work; stability; balancing; elastic impact and waves; governors; LaGrangian equations of motion; three-dimensional dynamics of rigid body; gyroscopes; derivation from Kepler's laws of Newton's law of gravitation. Mr. Long

## Courses for Graduates Only

- E. M. 601. Applied Analysis in Strength of Materials** 3  
 Prerequisite: E. M. 321; Math 401  
 Linear and angular deflections of trusses and beams; superposition; redundant reactions of statically indeterminate trusses and beams; stresses in thin-webbed curved beams; stresses in square and curved knees; torsion in rolled profiles; design of beams for bending and torsion; curved beams with loads normal to the plane of curvature; space frameworks; infinite, semi-infinite, and finite beams on elastic foundations.  
 Mr. Mitchell
- E. M. 602 Theoretical and Applied Elasticity** 3  
 Prerequisite: E. M. 321; Math 401  
 Buckling by torsion and flexure; lateral instability of beams and beam-columns; tapered and built-up columns; local failures; the four-moment theorem; stresses in circular and rectangular plates; stress concentrations. In the above topics, theory is developed and the resulting equations solved by classical or numerical methods. Results are compared with leading design specifications.  
 Mr. Mitchell
- E. M. 605. Research in Strength of Materials** 3 to 6  
 Special problems and investigations. Graduate Staff
- E. M. 606. Research in Mechanical Vibrations** 3 to 6  
 Special problems and investigations. Graduate Staff
- E. M. 607. Research in Fluid Mechanics** 3 to 6  
 Special problems and investigations. Graduate Staff
- E. M. 608. Advanced Fluid Mechanics...** 2 or 2  
 Potential motion; vortex theory; Navier-Stokes equations; theories of turbulence; theory of boundary layer; boundary separation; unsteady flow; vibrations of fluids.  
 Mr. Long
- E. M. 610. Engineering Mechanics Seminar** 1-1  
 Reports, discussions, and preparation of papers Graduate Staff
- E. M. 611. Similitude for Engineers** 2 or 2  
 Prerequisite: E. M. 321; E. M. 430  
 Standard deviation and rejection of data; dimensional analysis, Buckingham Pi Theorem, theory of models; structural models, distorted structural models, fluid flow models, thermal models; analogs and their use in engineering experimentation.  
 Mr. Long

## ENTOMOLOGY

### A Unit of the Division of Biological Sciences

#### Graduate Faculty

Professors: CLYDE F. SMITH, Head, B. B. FULTON, Z. P. METCALF, T. B. MITCHELL, HENRY K. TOWNES, JR.

Associate Professors: CHARLES H. BRETT, WALTER M. KULASH.

Assistant Professors: JAMES R. DOGGER, ROBERT T. GAST, WILLIAM A. STEPHEN.

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered in entomology. The work in entomology is well supported by strong departments in chemistry, statistics, and the plant and animal sciences. Excellent facilities for advanced study and research are provided in the new and modern building designed for the use of the biological sciences. Equipment includes modern greenhouses, air conditioned laboratories with precision temperature and humidity control, spray chambers, dust towers and low temperature rooms. Facilities are provided to support research in insect toxicology, physiology, biology and ecology.

The collections of adult and immature insects plus the library facilities provide opportunities for unlimited work in insect taxonomy. Teaching personnel has been so selected that well-trained individuals are available to teach the specialized courses in the various phases of advanced entomological work.

Opportunities for employment of well-trained entomologists are plentiful and varied. Research and teaching opportunities exist in many state institutions. Federal agencies offer many positions in control, research, and regulatory work. Private industry is using more and more entomologists in the development, production, control testing and sale of agricultural chemicals. Other opportunities in entomology as consultants in domestic or foreign service as well as in private business and sales are available. Or, one can go into business for himself as a pest control operator or as an insecticide formulator.

### **Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates**

#### **Ent. 501-502 Insect Morphology 3-3**

Prerequisite: Ent. 301

Covers general morphology, external and internal, of the insects and their relatives. Ent. 501 will deal primarily with external morphology and

Ent. 502 with internal morphology. (Given on odd years) Mr. Metcalf

#### **Ent. 511 Systematic Entomology 3-0**

Prerequisite: Ent. 301

A somewhat detailed survey of the orders and families of insects, designed to acquaint the student with these groups and develop in the student some ability in the use of keys, descriptions, etc. (Given on even years) Mr. Mitchell

#### **Ent. 522. Entomological Technique 0-3**

Prerequisite: Ent. 301

A laboratory course designed to acquaint the student with the various methods and techniques commonly employed in entomology, including a brief instruction to drawing and the photographic process. (Given on even years) Mr. Mitchell

#### **Ent. 531. Insect Ecology and Behavior 3-0**

Prerequisite: Ent. 301 or equivalent

The influence of environmental factors on insect development, distribution and behavior. (Given on even years) Mr. Brett.

Ent. 541, 542. Immature Insects 4-2

Prerequisite: Ent. 511 or permission of instructor

541 is a study of the characteristics of the immature forms of the orders and principal families of insects. 542 is a detailed study of the immature forms of some special group of insects of the students' own choosing. (Given on even years) Mr. Dogger

Ent. 551, 552. Applied Entomology 3-3

Prerequisite: Ent. 301

An advanced course in which the principles of applied entomology are studied in respect to the major economic insect pests. Methods of determining and examining insect damage, the economic importance of insects, and the chief economic pests of man, food, and fiber are studied as well as laws and regulations pertaining to insects and insecticides. (Given on odd years) Mr. Kulash

Ent. 561. Literature and History of Entomology 3-0

Prerequisite: Ent. 301

A general course intended to acquaint the student with literature problems of the scientist, mechanics of the library and book classification, bibliographies of the zoological sciences, abstract journals, forms of bibliographies, forms of literature, preparation of scientific paper; taxonomic indexes and literature (with a historical background) and history of the development of zoological science from ancient to modern times with emphasis on entomology. (Given on odd years) Mr. Brett

Ent. 571. Forest Entomology 3-0

Prerequisite: Ent. 301 or 312

A study of methods of identification of forest pests, the factors governing their abundance, their habits, and the control of forest pests.

Mr. Kulash

Ent. 582. Medical and Veterinary Entomology 0-3

Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor

A study of the morphology, biology and control of the parasitic arthropods of man, domestic and wild animals. (Given on odd years)

Mr. Harkema

Courses for Graduates Only

Ent. 601, 602. Principals of Taxonomy 3-3

Prerequisite: Ent. 511

A course introducing the methods and tools used in animal taxonomy, designed to promote a better understanding of taxonomic literature, and provide a foundation for taxonomic research. (Given on even years)

Mr. Townes

Ent. 611. Insect Physiology 4-0

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor

The course deals with the aspects of animal physiology related to insects. The functions of the various insect organs are discussed and how these systems are disrupted by economic poisons. Laboratory work includes the use of standard physiological apparatus with emphasis on methods rather than obtaining results. (Given on odd years) Mr. Gast



Ent. 621. Insect Toxicology 4-0

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor

The course deals with chemical and physical characteristics of insecticides and formulations and their effects on biological systems. Modes of action and mamalian toxicities are also discussed. Laboratory work involves insect culture work, formulating insecticides and evaluating the effectiveness of various materials. (Given on even years) Mr. Gast

Ent. 632. Advanced Systematic Entomology 0-3

Prerequisite: Ent. 511

A detailed study of some special insect group of the student's own choosing. Mr. Mitchell

Ent. 670. Special Problems Cr. by Arrangement

Prerequisites: Graduate Standing and Consent of the Instructor.

Original research on special problems in entomology not related to a thesis problem, but designed to provide experience and training in research. Graduate Staff

Ent. 680. Seminar 1-1

Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Entomology or closely allied fields.

Discussion of entomological topics selected and assigned by Seminar Chairman. Graduate Staff

Ent. 690. Research Cr. by Arrangement

Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Entomology or closely allied fields.

Original research in connection with thesis problem in entomology. Graduate Staff

## THE SCHOOL OF FORESTRY

### Graduate Faculty

Professors: RICHARD JOSEPH PRESTON, Dean, JAMES SAMUEL BETHEL, ROY MERWIN CARTER, CLARENCE EARL LIBBY, T. EWALD MAKI.

Associate Professor: WILLIAM DYKSTRA MILLER.

Graduate work in forestry is offered through the Graduate School to meet the needs of two classes of students:

1. The professional degree of Master of Forestry or Master of Wood Technology is designed for students desiring a broad knowledge of the several branches of forestry with emphasis upon advanced professional specialization.

2. The degree of Master of Science in Forestry or in Wood Technology is designed for students desiring to enter fields of research or teaching. This degree requires a sound fundamental background in scientific courses and a carefully designed program of scientific research. A reading knowledge of one modern foreign language is required.

3. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in several fields of forestry.

Candidates for the Master's degree will fall under one of the following categories:

1. Students with a bachelor's degree in forestry from a school of recognized standing. These students may secure the master's degree in one academic year.

2. Students with a bachelor's degree, other than in forestry, from a college, university, or scientific school of high standing. These students may secure the master's degree in two academic years provided they have the requirements in botany, chemistry, and mathematics required in the freshman and sophomore years of the curricula. Candidates for the degree Master of Forestry or Master of Science in Forestry who do not hold an undergraduate degree in forestry must start their program with the summer camp.

3. Students not possessing a bachelor's degree may earn, through proper selection of courses, a Bachelor of Science degree in one of the forestry curricula at the end of the fourth year and a Master's degree in Forestry or Wood Technology at the end of the fifth year.

A wide and rapidly expanding field of employment possibilities is available in the Southeast to young men trained in forestry. Until recent years most job opportunities were with government agencies in managing our public forests, and this still constitutes a major source of employment. These agencies include state and federal forest services, extension services, and other groups such as the Soil Conservation Service and the Tennessee Valley Authority.

In recent years job opportunities with private industries have expanded greatly. Increasing numbers of technically trained young men are entering a wide variety of professional positions in the fields of forest land management, watershed management, logging, sawmilling, veneer and plywood manufacturing, pulp and papermaking, kiln drying, wood preservation, plastics and other chemical derivatives of wood, and the manufacture of wood products such as furniture, dimension stock, and various prefabricated items.

Graduate training offers tangible well-established values to young men of proven ability. The demand for men with advanced degrees in forestry has far exceeded the supply for many years.

Graduate preparation is essential for the corps of specialists which are needed in many fields. Training through the Master's degree is almost a requirement for men entering college teaching and public or industrial research. State and federal agencies as well as forest industries are employing research investigators at unprecedented levels.

The continuing rapid expansion of southern forestry has resulted in a corresponding expansion in the need for trained men. As a general rule most employers will prefer a candidate with graduate training. While forest industry and public forest administration does not normally require graduate training, increasing numbers of positions in these fields are being filled by men with advanced forestry degrees, particularly the Master's degree, and a man with the Master's degree has a distinct advantage over one without it.

A new \$850,000 Forestry-Horticulture building which will provide the School of Forestry with an outstanding physical plant has just been completed. The first floor houses portions of the Wood Products Laboratory and the second and third floors consist of laboratories, library, classrooms and offices.

The School of Forestry now owns, or has access to, over 90,000 acres of forest land located in six tracts and representing major forest types in the state. The largest tract is the Hofmann Forest on the coastal plain which is operated by the North Carolina Forestry Foundation for the benefit of the School of Forestry. The Hill Forest in Durham County, the Hope Valley Forest in Orange County, the Goodwin Forest in Moore County, and the Richlands Creek Farm Forest in Wake County includes representative types of the Piedmont area. The Long Creek Forest at Roaring Gap contains 11,000 acres of mountain forest types and the camp on this forest supplements the previously established forestry camps on the Hofmann and Hill Forests and provides the School with permanent, well-equipped, modern camps in each of the three major regions of the state.

In the past two years one of the most modern and complete Wood Products Laboratories in the country has been developed. Approximately \$150,000 has been invested in building and equipment; the major portion of this has been provided by grants from Manufacturers for equipment supplied on loan or consignment.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

- For. 401. Wood Preservation** 0-2  
Factors causing wood deterioration; preservative materials and treatments; wood by products from mill and forest waste. Mr. Carter
- For. 402. Foundation of Forest Management** 2-0  
Prerequisites: For. 3274 or For. 311.  
The intergration of silviculture, forest measurements and economics in the management of woodland area. (Not open to students majoring in forest management). Mr. Bryant.
- For. 403. Paper Technology Laboratory** 0-2  
Development of various types of paper finishes with particular attention to stock preparation, sizing, filling and coloring. The finished products are tested physically and chemically and evaluated from the standpoint of quality and in comparison with the commercial products they are intended to duplicate. Mr. Libby
- For. 404. Management Plans** 0-3  
Senior Camp  
Application of management, logging, silvicultural and utilization practices on assigned areas. Each student must make a forest survey of an individual area and submit a report. Graduate Staff
- For. 405. Forest Inventory** 0-2  
Senior Camp  
Practical field work in timber estimating and compilation of field data. Mr. Bryant
- For. 406. Forest Industries** 0-2  
Senior Camp  
A field study of logging, milling and manufacturing with reports based on inspection trips. Graduate Staff
- For. 407. Field Silviculture** 0-2  
Senior Camp  
Prerequisites: For. 361, 342  
Studies of forest communities; dendrology of the coastal section of North Carolina: silviculture practices. Mr. Miller
- For. 411. Pulp and Paper Making Machinery** 3-0  
Principles of operations, construction and design of process equipment employed in the pulp and paper industry. Mr. Libby

- For. 413. Paper Testing Laboratory** 2-0  
Physical, chemical and microscopical examination of experimental and commercial papers and evaluation of the results in terms of the utility of the products tested. Mr. Libby
- For. 421. Log and Lumber Grades and Specifications** 0-2  
Log and bolt grades and specifications in use; log grades based upon lumber grades; lumber grading principles and practices for hardwoods and softwoods. Mr. Wyman
- For. 422. Forest Products** 3-0  
Prerequisites: For. 201, Chem. 203 or 426  
The source and method of obtaining derived and manufactured forest products other than lumber. Mr. Wyman
- For. 423. Logging and Milling** 3 or 3  
Timber harvesting and transportation methods, equipment and costs; safety and supervision; manufacturing methods with regular and shortlog types of sawmills. Mr. Wyman
- For. 431. Dimension Stock Manufacturing** 3-0  
Manufacturing and production methods for manufacturing dimension stock, flooring pre-fabricated stock, turnings and cut stock. Production rates, plant layout and mechanization peculiar to the industry. Mr. Carter
- For. 432. Merchandising Forestry Products** 2-0  
Principles and practices in the distribution and marketing of the products obtained from wood; organization and operation of retail, concentration and wholesale outlets. Mr. Carter
- For. 433. Gluing and Plywood** 3-0  
Veneer manufacturing methods and equipment; veneer products; cold-press and hot-press bonding adhesives; processing and use requirements; cause and prevention of inadequate bonds; molded, flat and post-formed plywood construction. Mr. Bethel
- For. 441. Mechanical Properties of Wood** 3-0  
Prerequisites: For. 201, 303  
Strength and related properties of commercial woods; standard A.S.T.M. strength tests; toughness; timber fastenings; structural requirements; working stresses. Mr. Wyman
- For. 442. Furniture Construction and Assembly** 3-0  
Prerequisites: For. 303, 322  
Stock preparation for gluing; selecting adhesives; types of metal fastenings; joint construction and methods of joining wood and other materials; assembly methods for furniture and other wood products; construction and strength properties of laminated members. Mr. Carter
- For. 443. Wood Finishing** 0-3  
Prerequisites: For. 201, Chem. 203 or 426  
Preparation of wood surfaces for finish coatings; composition and application of paints, varnishes, repellents, lacquers, and other wood finishing materials; finishing furniture and interior wood products. Mr. Carter
- For. 451. Paper Coloring Laboratory** 0-2  
Evaluation and identification of dyestuffs and the development of color formulas for dyeing pulp and paper. Mr. Libby
- For. 452. Forest Grazing** 3-0  
Management of range areas, all grazing regions with special consideration of the south-east. Mr. Maki
- For. 453. Lumber Structures** 0-3  
Structural grades of lumber; working stresses; frame construction; construction estimates and computations; masonry, insulation, roofing and other structural materials; millwork; fastenings; prefabs. Mr. Wyman

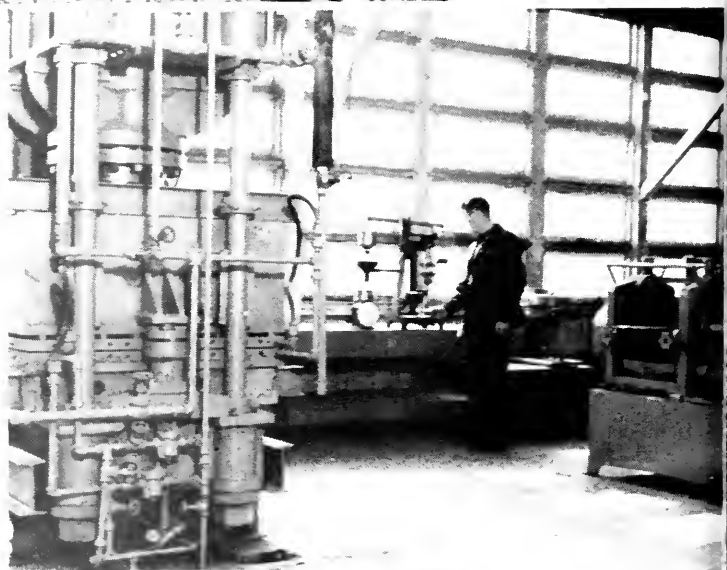


HORTICULTURE

Kilgore Hall  
Forestry and Horticulture



Growth Measurements  
on Sample Plot



Giving  
Laboratory



Measuring  
Shear Resistance  
in Wood

- For. 461. Paper Converting** 1-0  
A survey of the principal processes by which paper and paper board are fabricated into the utilitarian products of everyday use. Mr. Libby
- For. 462. Artificial Forestration** 0-2  
Production, collection, extraction, and storage of forest tree seeds; nursery practice; field methods of planting. Mr. Slocum
- For. 463. Plant Inspections** 0-1  
One week inspection trips covering representative manufacturers of pulp and paper and papermaking equipment. Mr. Libby
- For. 471. Pulp Technology Laboratory** 4-0  
Preparation and evaluation of the several types of wood pulp. The influence of the various pulping and bleaching variables on pulp quality are studied experimentally and these data evaluated critically. Mr. Libby
- For. 472. Forest Policy and Administration** 3-0  
Civil timber law, illustrated by court cases; state and federal forest policy; job-load analysis in national forest administration. Mr. Miller
- For. 481. Pulping Processes and Products** 2-0  
Prerequisites: For. 201, Chem. 203 or 426  
Fiber manufacturing processes and equipment; wall, insulation and container board products; manufacture of roofing felts; pulp products manufacturing; resin treated and specialty products, lignin and wood sugar products. Mr. Libby
- For. 482. Pulp and Paper Mill Management** 0-3  
A survey of the economics of the pulp and paper industry is followed by a study of the work of the several departments of a paper mill organization and the functions of the executives who administer them. Mr. Libby

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

- For. 501. Forest Valuation** 3-0  
The theory and techniques of valuation of forest land, timber stands, and forest practices as investments and for appraisals of damages. Risks and hazards in forestry as they apply to forest investments, forest insurance, and forest taxation. Mr. Bryant
- For. 511. Silviculture** 3-0  
The principles and application of intermediate and reproductive methods of cutting; controlled burning, silvicides, and other methods of hardwood control. The application of silvicultural methods in the forests of the United States. Mr. Miller
- For. 512. Forest Economics** 3-0  
Economics and social value of forests; supply of, and demand for forest products; land use; forestry as a private and public enterprise; economics of the forest industries. Mr. Bryant
- For. 513. Tropical Woods** 0-2  
Structure, identification, properties, characteristics and use of tropical woods, especially those used in plywood and furniture. Mr. Bethel
- For. 531. Forest Management** 0-3  
Prerequisite: For. 372, 511  
Management of timber lands for economic returns; the normal forest taken as the ideal; the application of regulation methods to the forest. Mr. Maki

- For. 533. Advanced Wood Structure and Identification** 2-0  
 Prerequisite: For. 201  
 Advanced microscopic identification of the commercial woods of the United States and some tropical woods; microscopic anatomical features and laboratory techniques. Mr. Slocum
- For. 542. Fiber Analysis** 0-2  
 Fiber microscopy; the determination of fiber measurement, quality, variation and identity in pulp woods. Mr. Bethel
- For. 553. Forest Photogrammetry** 0-2  
 Interpretation of aerial photographs, determination of density of timber stands and area mapping. Mr. Slocum
- For. 563. Quality Control in Wood Product Manufacture** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Stat. 361  
 A study of methods used to control quality of manufactured wood products. Emphasis is placed on the use of control charts for variables and attributes and on acceptance sampling techniques including single, double and sequential sampling methods.
- For. 573. Methods of Research in Forestry** 2-0  
 Research procedures, problem outlines, presentation of results; consideration of selected studies by forest research organizations; sample plot technique. Staff
- For. 591, 592. Forestry Problems** 1-5, 1-5  
 Assigned or selected problems in the field of silviculture, logging, lumber manufacturing, pulp technology, or forest management. Staff

#### Courses for Graduates Only

- For. 601, 602. Advanced Forest Management Problems** 1-5, 1-5  
 Directed studies in forest management. Staff
- For. 603. Technology of Wood Adhesives** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Chemistry 425, 426; For. 433  
 The fundamentals of adhesion as applied to wood to wood and wood to metal bonding. Technology of adhesives. Preparation and use of organic adhesives. Testing of adhesives and evaluation of quality of adhesives and bonded joints. Graduate Staff
- For. 604. Timber Physics** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Math. 211, 212; Phys. 211, 212  
 Density, specific gravity and moisture content variations affecting physical properties; physics of drying at high and low temperatures; thermal, sound, light and electrical properties of wood. Graduate Staff
- For. 611, 612. Advanced Silviculture Problems** 1-5, 1-5  
 Advanced problems or experiments in silviculture. Staff
- For. 621, 622. Advanced Logging Problems** 1-5, 1-5  
 Selected research in logging problems of an advanced nature. Staff



- For. 631, 632. Advanced Lumber Manufacturing Problems** 1-5, 1-5  
 Selected problems in the field of lumber, dimension stock, cut-stock and specialty products manufacture, seasoning and milling. Graduate Staff
- For. 641, 642. Advanced Utilization Problems** 1-5, 1-5  
 Problems of an advanced grade in some phase of forest utilization. Graduate Staff
- For. 651, 652. Forest Valuation Problems** 1-5, 1-5  
 Planning, organizing, and conducting, under general supervision, an important research project in one of the fields of valuation. Graduate Staff
- For. 661, 662. Wood Fabrication Problems** 1-5, 1-5  
 Original research and study on special projects directed toward problems in gluing, assembly, and machining or other phases of fabrication for a thesis. Graduate Staff
- For. 671, 672. Problems in Research** 1-5, 1-5  
 Specific forestry problems that will furnish material for a thesis. Staff
- For. 681. Graduate Seminar** 1-1  
 Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Forestry or closely allied fields. Presentation and discussion of progress reports on research, special problems, and outstanding publications in forestry and related fields. Graduate Staff

## GENETICS

### A UNIT OF THE DIVISION OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

#### Graduate Faculty

Professors: STANLEY GEORGE STEPHENS, Head.

Associate Professors: DANIEL SWARTWOOD GROSCH, BENJAMIN WARFIELD SMITH.

#### Associate Members of the Genetics Faculty:

Professors: FRED DEWARD COCHRAN, RALPH ERNEST COMSTOCK, EDWARD WALKER GLAZENER, WALTON CARLYLE GREGORY, PAUL H. HARVEY, GORDON KENNEDY MIDDLETON, HAROLD FRANK ROBINSON, GEORGE WILLIAM SCHNEIDER, HAMILTON ARLO STEWART.

Associate Professors: WARREN SANDUSKY BARHAM, DAN ULRICH GERSTEL, PHILIP ARTHUR MILLER.

Assistant Professors: JAMES EDWARD LEGATES, THURSTON JEFFERSON MANN.

Graduate study under direction of the Genetics Faculty may enable the student to qualify for the Master of Science or the Doctor of Philosophy degree. A candidate for the Master's degree must acquire a thorough understanding of genetics and its relation to other biological disciplines and must present a thesis based upon his own research. In addition to a comprehensive knowledge of his field, a candidate for the doctorate must demonstrate his capacity for independent investigation and scholarship in genetics.

At North Carolina State College there are no sharp divisions along departmental lines between theoretical and applied aspects of genetic research. The Members and Associate Members of the Genetics Faculty represent six different departments of the School of Agriculture. They are studying an extremely wide range of genetic problems and are utilizing materials which include *Habrobracon*, cattle, swine and poultry and most of the important agronomic and horticultural crop plants of the region. A graduate student has the opportunity to observe and to participate in this program. He may work in physiological genetics, statistical genetics, cytogenetics, irradiation genetics. He may study genetics as related to the problems of plant and animal breeding.

The Genetics Faculty is provided with offices and laboratories in the new Division of Biological Sciences Building, Gardner Hall. Adjacent to the building are a greenhouse and a genetics garden. The genetics program is most fortunate in that it can also draw upon the extensive facilities of the North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station through the co-operation of the Associate Faculty Members in Agronomy, Animal Industry, Horticulture, Poultry Science, and Experimental Statistics.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

- Gen. 411. The Principles of Genetics 3 or 3  
 Prerequisites: Bot. 102, Zoo. 101.  
 An introductory course. The physical basis of inheritance; genes as units of heredity and development; qualitative and quantitative aspects of genetic variation.  
Messrs. Stephens, Grosch

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

- Gen. 512. Genetics 0-4  
 Prerequisites: Gen. 411  
 Intended for students desiring more thorough and detailed training in fundamental genetics with some attention to physiological aspects. (Students conduct individual laboratory problems). Mr. Grosch
- Gen. 513. Cytogenetics 4-0  
 Prerequisites: Gen. 411  
 Recommended: Gen. 512  
 Variations in the chromosomal mechanisms of inheritance and their genetic consequences. The chromosomes as they affect breeding behavior in plants and animals. Lectures and laboratory. Mr. Gerstel
- \*\*Gen. 540. Principles of Evolution** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Gen. 411  
 Recommended: Gen. 513  
 The theory of evolution and the various sources of evidence on which it is based. Mr. Gregory
- Gen. 541. Advanced Plant Breeding 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Gen. 512 and either Stat. 511 or consent of instructor.  
 Principles and methods of plant breeding. Graduate Staff  
 The following courses, offered in other departments, are available for graduate credit in Genetics:

Gen. 503. (see A.I. 503 Animal Breeding)	3 or 3
Gen. 520. (see Poul. 520 Poultry Breeding)	3-0
**Gen. 532. (see Zoo. 532 Biological Effects of Radiations)	0-3

### Courses for Graduates Only

*Gen. 614. Cytogenetics II	0-5 (3)
Prerequisites: Gen. 513	
Lecture: The facts and theories of chromosome structure, mechanics and behavior. The cytogenetic analysis of natural populations.	
Laboratory: Prepared slides illustrating the lecture material.	
Student preparation and analysis of cytological materials. Mr. Smith	
**Gen. 620. Genetic Concepts of Speciation	0-3
Prerequisites: Gen. 512 and either Gen. 513 or Gen. 540	
Review of current ideas on the mechanisms of the origin of species and the nature of species differentiation. Mr. Stephens	
*Gen. 633. Physiological Genetics	0-3
Prerequisite: Gen. 512.	
Recent advances in physiological genetics. Attention will be directed to literature on the nature and action of genes, and to the interaction of heredity and environment in the expression of the characteristics of organisms. Mr. Grosch	
Gen. 641, 642. Colloquium in Genetics	3-3
Prerequisites: Graduate standing, consent of instructor	
Informal group discussion of prepared topics assigned by instructor. Graduate Staff	
Gen. 651, 652. Seminar	1-1
Prerequisite: Graduate standing	
Gen. 661, 662. Research	Credits by arrangement
Prerequisites: Graduate standing.	
Original research related to the student's thesis problem.	
A maximum of six credits for the Master's degree; by arrangement for the Doctorate.	
The following courses, offered in other departments are available for graduate credit in Genetics:	
Gen. 602. (see A.I. 602 Advanced Animal Breeding)	0-3
Gen. 626. (see Stat. 626 Statistics Concepts in Genetics)	0-3

\*Given 1954-55 and alternate years

\*\*Given 1955-56 and alternate years

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

### Graduate Faculty

Professor: JASPER LEONIDAS STUCKEY, Head.

Associate Professor: JOHN MASON PARKER, III.

The Department of Geology offers a program leading to the degree of Master of Science in Geological Engineering. Candidates should hold the degree of Bachelor of Geological Engineering or a satisfactory equivalent.

The solution of professional problems in geology, as in other fields today, is requiring more quantitative data and specialized training than can be included in an undergraduate curriculum. Graduate training makes professional advancement more sure and rapid. A person with such training in geology will find employment with oil and mining companies, governmental agencies, and educational and research institutions.

North Carolina State College is on the Piedmont Plateau near the edge of the Atlantic Coastal Plain. A great variety of problems in igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic geology are to be found within a radius of 50 miles of Raleigh.

Facilities are available for research in mineralogy, petrography, mineral dressing and problems relating to engineering. Excellent collections of geological literature are available at North Carolina State College, at the University at Chapel Hill and at Duke University in Durham.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

#### GEOLOGY

- Geol. 411, 412. Economic Geology** 3-3  
Prerequisites: Geol. 120 and 330  
Required of seniors in Geological Engineering.  
Mode of occurrence, association, origin, distribution, and uses of economically valuable minerals. Lectures, laboratories, and field trips. Mr. Stuckey
- Geol. 442. Petrology** 0-3  
Prerequisites: Geol. 120 and 330  
Required of juniors in Geological Engineering.  
Materials of the earth's crust; composition, texture, classification, megascopic identification, and alterations of the principal igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks. Lectures, laboratories, and field trips. Mr. Parker
- Geol. 452. Sedimentation and Stratigraphy** 3-0  
Prerequisite: Geol. 442  
Required in Geological Engineering.  
Sedimentary processes, products, and structures. Principles of sub-division of sedimentary terranes into natural units and the determination of their ages and history. Lectures, laboratories, and field trips. Mr. Parker
- Geol. 461. Engineering Geology** 3-0  
Prerequisite: Geol. 120  
Required in fifth year of Geological Engineering.  
The application of geologic principles to engineering practice; analysis of geologic factors and processes affecting specific engineering projects. Mr. Miller
- Geol. 462. Geological Surveying.** 0-3  
Prerequisites: Geol. 351 and 442  
Required of seniors in Geological Engineering.  
Methods of field observation and use of geologic surveying instruments in surface and underground work; representation of geologic features by maps, sections and diagrams. Lectures, laboratories, and field work. Messrs. Parker, Miller

## Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

- Geol. 510. Mineral Industry** 0-3  
Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor  
Economics of mineral industry. Cycles of mineral production. Exhaustibility. Reserves. Valuation of mineral property. National resources; essential, critical, and strategic minerals. World distribution and production.  
Messrs. Parker, Steel
- Geol. 522. Petroleum Geology** 0-3  
Prerequisite: Geol. 351 and 442  
Required in fifth year of Geological Engineering.  
Properties, origin and modes of occurrence of petroleum and natural gas. Geologic and economic features of the principal oil and gas fields, mainly in the United States.  
Staff
- Geol. 531. Optical Mineralogy** 3-0  
Prerequisites: Geol. 330 and Phys. 202  
Required of seniors in Geological Engineering.  
Optical principles involved in the petrographic (polarizing) microscope and related instruments. Microscopic determination of minerals in thin section and in fragments. Lectures and laboratory work.  
Messrs. Stuckey, Parker, Steel
- Geol. 552. Geophysics** 0-3  
Prerequisites: Geol. 351, Phys. 202  
Required in fifth year of Geological Engineering.  
Discussion of the fundamental principles underlying all geophysical methods; procedure and instruments involved in gravitational, magnetic, seismic, electrical and other methods of studying geological structures and conditions; study of applications and interpretations of results.  
Mr. Miller
- Geol. 571, 572. Mining and Mineral Dressing** 3-3  
Prerequisite: Geol. 372  
Required in fifth year of Geological Engineering.  
Principles of the mineral industry; mining laws, prospecting, sampling, developments, drilling, blasting, handling, ventilation and safety; administration, surveying, assaying; preparation, dressing and marketing.  
Mr. Miller
- Geol. 581. Geomorphology** 3-0  
Prerequisite: Geol. 442  
Required in fifth year of Geological Engineering.  
A systematic study of land forms and their relations to processes and stages of development and adjustment to underlying structure. Lectures, map interpretations, and field trips.  
Mr. Steel
- Courses for Graduates Only**
- Geol. 611, 612. Advanced Economic Geology** 3-3  
Prerequisites: Geol. 411, 412  
Required in fifth year of Geological Engineering  
Detailed study of the origin and occurrence of specific mineral deposits.  
Mr. Stuckey

- Geol. 632. Microscopic Determination of Opaque Minerals** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Geol. 531  
 Identification of metallic, opaque minerals in polished sections by physical properties, etch reactions and microchemical tests. Laboratories.  
 Mr. Steel
- Geol. 642. Advanced Petrography** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Geol. 442, 531  
 Application of the petrographic microscope to the systematic study of the composition and origin of rocks; emphasis on igneous and metamorphic rocks.  
 Messrs. Stuckey, Parker
- Geol. 681, 682. Seminar** 1-1  
 Prerequisite: Graduate standing  
 Scientific articles, progress reports and special problems of interest to geologists and geological engineers discussed. Graduate Staff
- Geol. 691. Geological Research** 3 or 6  
 Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor  
 Lectures, reading assignments, and reports; special work in Geology to meet the needs and interests of the students. Graduate Staff

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

### Graduate Faculty

Professor: PRESTON WILLIAM EDSALL

No graduate degrees are offered in history or political science at State College. Graduate programs leading to advanced degrees in this field are offered at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The courses listed below are eligible for graduate credit when they form a part of an approved graduate program in other departments.

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

- Pol. Sc. 501. Modern Political Theory** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor  
 A study of the state and its relationship to individuals and groups, approached through the reading of selected passages from the works of outstanding political philosophers from the sixteenth century to the present.  
 Mr. Edsall
- Pol. Sc. 502. Public Administration** 0-2  
 Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor  
 A study of the principles and problems of administration in a democracy, including such matters as organization, personnel, fiscal management, relationship to the legislative and judicial functions, control of administrative agencies and policies, and public relations.  
 Mr. Edsall
- Pol. Sc. 503. International Organization** 2-0  
 Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor  
 A study of the evolving machinery and techniques of international organization in the present century with particular emphasis on recent developments. The actual operation of international organization will be illustrated by the study of selected current international problems.

Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor

Basic constitutional doctrines, including fundamental law, judicial review, individual rights and political privileges, and national and state power. Special attention is given to the application of these doctrines to the regulation of business, agriculture, and labor and to the rights safeguarded by the First, Fifth, and Fourteenth Amendments to the Constitution.

Mr. Edsall

Hist. 534. (Same as Rural Soc. 534). Farmers' Movements

0-3

A history of agricultural organizations and movements in the United States and Canada principally since 1865, emphasizing the Grange, the Farmers' Alliance, the Populist revolt, the Farmers' Union, the Farm Bureau, the Equity societies, the Nonpartisan League, cooperative marketing, government programs, and present problems.

Mr. Noblin

## DEPARTMENT OF HORTICULTURE

### Graduate Faculty

Professors: MONROE EVANS GARDNER, Head, FRED DEWARD COCHRAN, JR., JOHN LINCOLN ETCHELLS, IVAN DUNLAVY JONES, GEORGE WILLIAM SCHNEIDER.

Associate Professors: WARREN SANDUSKY BARHAM, EMMETT BROWN MORROW.

The Department of Horticulture offers the Master of Science degree and the professional degree Master of Horticulture. The requirements of each of these degrees are outlined in an earlier section of this catalog. Students applying for graduate study in Horticulture are expected to have an undergraduate major in this field. Evidence of high scholastic achievement in the basic biological sciences is particularly desirable for students who expect to study for the Master of Science degree in Horticulture.

The department now has one of the best physical plants in the south for training in Horticulture. The new building, completed in 1952, to house Horticulture and Forestry, contains adequate office, classroom, and laboratory space and the equipment necessary for a well rounded graduate program. The departmental library, which supplements the main library, contains about twenty-five thousand technical and popular bulletins, and current periodicals covering all phases of Horticulture. In addition complete volumes of the Proceedings of the American Society for Horticultural Science, Horticultural Abstracts and others.

A new greenhouse range is available which contains ten separate 24' x 30' compartments especially designed for research. This addition to the present range will make available for research and teaching approximately 25,000 sq. ft. of glass. A modern and well equipped processing laboratory is located on the first floor of the new building with adjoining analytical and bacteriological laboratories. This will provide facilities for research and teaching in the preservation of foods by quick-freezing, canning and other methods. Nine cold storage compartments will make possible extensive investigations dealing with the storage and handling of fruits, vegetables, and ornamentals. Out-field research problems are conducted on the student

laboratory farm at Raleigh and at ten of the branch stations and laboratories located in the various geographical sections of the state.

Geographically, North Carolina occupies a position which is unique among the states of the nation. The East-West axis is over five hundred miles long and extends from the surf of the Atlantic to the highest peak east of the Rocky Mountains. Sub-tropical conditions exist in certain of the coastal areas while the altitude of western mountains give conditions comparable to the New England states. These varied conditions of soil and climate make it possible to produce, somewhere within the borders of the state, practically all of the crops which can be grown in the temperate zone.

The opportunities for employment after advanced training are many and varied: teaching and research in state and privately endowed institutions; research positions with U.S.D.A. both foreign and domestic; extension specialists and county agents; research and promotional work with food, chemical, and seed concerns; orchard, nursery and greenhouse supervisors; food technologists and inspectors.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

- Hort. 412.\*\* Outdoor Production of Floral Crops** 0-3  
Prerequisites: Bot. 102, Agronomy 201 (or concurrently)  
Principles, methods, and practices in commercial production of floral crops out-of-doors.  
Mr. Randall
- Hort. 421. Fruit Production** 3-0  
Prerequisites: Bot. 102, Agron. 201 (or concurrently)  
Methods of production of the principal tree and small fruits. This is designed to give an understanding of the practices involved in fruit production.  
Mr. Schneider
- Hort. 432. Vegetable Production** 0-3  
Prerequisites: Bot. 102, Agron. 201 (or concurrently)  
Soil preparation, seedage, plant production, fertilization, irrigation, pest control and general culture of vegetable crops.  
Mr. Schmidt
- Hort. 441. Commercial Floriculture** 3-0  
Prerequisites: Bot. 102, Agron. 201 (or concurrently)  
Greenhouse construction, heating and management.  
Mr. Randall
- Hort. 442. Commercial Floriculture** 0-3  
Prerequisite: Hort. 441  
Botanical characters, importance, propagation, culture and preparation for market of the floral crops commonly grown in the greenhouse.  
Mr. Randall
- Hort. 452. Principles of Fruit and Vegetable Processing** 0-3  
Prerequisite: Bot. 102  
Principles and methods involved in the preservation of fruits and vegetables, with emphasis placed on canning and freezing.  
Mr. Jones
- Hort. 462. Grading and Inspection of Processed Fruits and Vegetables** 0-2  
Prerequisite: Registration by permission of the instructor  
Methods of inspection, grading and critical appraisal for quality of the principal fruit and vegetable products.  
Mr. Jones
- Hort. 481. Breeding of Horticultural Plants** 3-0  
Prerequisite: Genetics 411.  
The application of genetics and plant breeding to the improvement of horticultural crops.  
Mr. Barham



## Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

### Hort. 501, 502. Horticultural Problems Credits by arrangement

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor

Investigation of a problem in horticulture, each student selecting a problem and conducting the investigations under the direction of the instructor. The problem may last one or two semesters. Credits will be determined by the nature of the problem, not to exceed a total of 4 hours.  
Staff

### Hort. 512.\* Handling and Storage of Ornamental Plants 0-3

Prerequisite: Bot. 421

A study of the handling and storage of ornamental plants and plant parts. Consideration will be given to the chemical and physiological changes occurring in storage, storage facilities, materials and methods for handling and storing these products.  
Staff

### Hort. 521, 522. Technology of Fruit and Vegetable Products 3-3

Prerequisite: Bot. 412 (or concurrently)

Comprehensive treatment of principals and methods of preservation of fruits and vegetables, including small scale plant operation and commercial processing plant visits.  
Mr. Jones.

### Hort. 532.\*\* Advanced Fruit Production 0-4

Prerequisites: Hort. 421, Bot. 421 (or concurrently)

A comprehensive study of principles involved in production of tree and small fruits.  
Mr. Schneider

### Hort. 541. Advanced Plant Breeding 3-0

See Genetics 541

Staff

### Hort. 562.\* Handling and Storage of Fruits and Vegetables 0-3

Prerequisite: Bot. 421

The chemical and physiological changes occurring during handling and storage of fruits and vegetables. Consideration will also be given to facilities for handling and storage.  
Mr. McCombs

### Hort. 571.\* Advanced Vegetable Crops 3-0

Prerequisites: Bot. 421 (or concurrently) and consent of instructor

A study of the origin, distribution, botanical relationships, and basic principles of production of the major vegetable crops.  
Mr. Cochran

### Hort. 581, 582. Senior Seminar 1-1

Prerequisite: Senior in Horticulture

Presentation of scientific articles, progress reports in research, and special problems in horticulture and related fields.  
Mr. Gardner

---

\*Offered 1954-55 and in alternate years.

\*\*Offered 1955-56 and in alternate years.

## Courses for Graduates Only

- Hort. 601. Advanced Olericulture** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Horticulture or related field  
 A study of a specific technical problem, involving original investigations, including a survey of pertinent literature, or an exhaustive study of literature on a given subject or plant. Mr. Cochran
- Hort. 602. Advanced Ornamental Horticulture** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Horticulture or related field  
 A study of specific problems in ornamental crops, either through a study of pertinent literature or by an original investigation. Staff
- Hort. 612. Advanced Fruit and Vegetable Processing** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Hort. 522 or consent of instructor  
 Critical study of certain processing methods as applied to fruit and vegetable preservation. Mr. Jones
- Hort. 621.\* Methods and Evaluation of Horticultural Research** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Horticulture  
 Methods and techniques in the field of horticulture and their application in the solution of current problems. Critical evaluation of published papers reporting results of horticultural experiments. Methods of compiling data and presenting results. Mr. Morrow
- Hort. 632. Advanced Pomology** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Hort. 532 or consent of instructor  
 A critical study of specific problems in fruit crops including current literature. Mr. Schneider
- Hort. 641. Research** Credits by arrangement  
 Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Horticulture - consent of instructor  
 Original research on specific problems in fruits, vegetables, or ornamental crops, or in fruit and vegetable processing. Thesis prepared should be worthy of publication.  
 A maximum of six credits is allowed toward the Master of Science degree; no limitation on credits in Doctorate program. Staff
- Hort. 651, 652. Seminar** 1-1  
 Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Horticulture  
 Presentation of scientific articles, progress reports in research, and special problems in Horticulture and related fields. Presentation of one or more papers each semester is required. Mr. Gardner

\*Offered 1954-55 and in alternate years.

\*\*Offered 1955-56 and in alternate years.

**DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL ARTS  
AND  
DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION**

See Education

**DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING**

**Graduate Faculty**

**Professor: DAVID ELDRIDGE HENDERSON, HEAD**

**Associate Professors: R. DULANY FURLONG, ROBERT WARREN LLEWELLYN.**

Industrial Engineering is a relatively new branch of engineering that combines a knowledge of how industry is organized and operated with a basic training in the fundamentals of engineering. Graduate study leading to the Master of Science degree in Industrial Engineering is offered in this department. The rapid development of industry in North Carolina in recent years has opened many opportunities for men trained in plant operation and management.

**Courses for Advanced Undergraduates**

**I. E. 408. Production Control 3-0**

Planning, scheduling and dispatching of production in manufacturing operations; conversion of sales requirements into production orders; construction of production budgets and their relation to labor, materials and machines; laboratory project involving the development and operation of the production control system of a typical plant.

**I. E. 425. Sales and Distribution Methods 0-3**

An analysis of the distribution of industrial and consumer products; the effect of increased productivity on sales and distribution channels; development and marketing of new products; merchandising and packaging. Sales training and sales engineering programs.

**I. E. 430. Job Evaluation and Wage Incentives 0-4**

Job analysis, classification and specification. Grading, ranking, factor comparison and point systems of job evaluation in determining equitable rates for job content. Wage surveys and merit rating. Utilization of time standards in design, installation and operation of financial incentive plans. Comparison of various wage and salary plans. Effect of wage payment methods on industrial relations practices.

**I. E. 443. Quality Control 4-0**

Economic balance between cost of quality and value of quality, and techniques for accomplishing this balance. Organization for, specification and utilization of quality controls. Statistical theory and analyses as applied to sampling, control charts, tolerance determination, acceptance procedures and control of production.

**I. E. 451, 452. Seminar 1-1**

A weekly meeting of senior students to assist the transition from a college environment to that of industry. Lectures, problems, presentation of papers and outside speakers. Employment practices and procedures useful in job finding.

**I. E. 461. Industrial Engineering Problems 0-2**

Solution of problems in Industrial Engineering using case descriptions of actual situations. Emphasis given to presentation of recommendations by written reports. Review and discussion of reports.

## Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

### I. E. 515. Process Engineering 3-0

The technical process of translating product design into a manufacturing program. The application of industrial engineering in the layout, tooling, methods, standards, costs and control functions of manufacturing. Laboratory problems covering producer and consumer products.

Mr. Furlong.

### I. E. 535. Materials Handling 3-0

Principles of materials handling in industry. Evaluation of systems used and selection of materials handling equipment. Organization for materials handling with plant visitations and surveys of materials handling problems.

Mr. Henderson.

### I. E. 543. Standard Data 3-0

Theory and practice in developing standard data from stopwatch observations and predetermined time data; methods of calculating standards from data; application of standard data in cost control, production planning and scheduling, and wage incentives.

Mr. Llewellyn.

### I. E. 551. Standard Costs for Manufacturing 0-3

The development, application and use of standard costs as a management tool; use of industrial engineering techniques in establishing standard costs for labor, material and overhead. Analysis of variances and setting of budgets. Measures of management performance.

Mr. Furlong.

### I. E. 581, 582. Project Work 2-2

Investigation and report on an assigned problem for students enrolled in the fifth-year curriculum in Industrial Engineering.

Graduate Staff.

## Courses Limited to Graduate Students

### I. E. 635. Planning for Production 0-3

A study of the factors to be considered in developing an effective and realistic plan of production for a manufacturing company; analysis of sales demands, market trends and business conditions. Construction of long range production schedules and finished good inventory controls; planning for material purchasing, equipment acquisition and labor requirements; economic and cost factors of inventory turnover rates.

Mr. Llewellyn.

### I. E. 671, 627. Seminar 1-1

Seminar discussion of industrial engineering problems for graduate students. Case analyses and reports.

Mr. Henderson.

### I. E. 691. Industrial Engineering Research Credits by arrangement

Graduate research in Industrial Engineering for thesis credit.

Graduate Staff.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Professors: HILBERT ADAM FISHER, Head, ROBERTS COZART BULLOCK, JOHN WESLEY CELL, JOHN MONTGOMERY CLARKSON, JACK LEVINE, CAREY GARDNER MUMFORD, HOWARD M. NAHIKIAN, HUBERT VERN PARK, LOWELL SHERIDAN WINTON.

Associate Professors: CHARLES LEMUEL CARROLL, PAUL E. LEWIS, CHARLES FREDERICK STROBEL.

### Graduate Faculty

The Department of Mathematics offers graduate programs leading to the Master of Science degree in applied mathematics. Knowledge of advanced mathematics has become essential for graduate study in most of the departments of a technological institution such as State College. This is particularly true of the several fields of engineering, physics, statistics, and the biological sciences. The faculty in Mathematics at State College is exceptionally well-trained and presents opportunities for graduate study in a number of the important special areas of mathematics.

Statistical laboratories, Government agencies, such as the Bureau of the Census, Actuarial departments of Insurance companies, Technical Laboratories like the Oak Ridge Institute for Nuclear Research, and many other organizations have a growing need for personnel trained in applied Mathematics. Academic positions are constantly opening for teachers with, usually, a minimum requirement of a Master's degree. In the field of Engineering, more and more opportunities for Mathematically trained men are being brought to light.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

#### Math. 401. Differential Equations

3-0

Prerequisite: Math. 202. (One year of calculus)

Required of juniors in Electrical Engineering. Elective for others.

A first course in ordinary differential equations, handling standard types, proceeding to linear equations of higher order; some operator methods; applications to geometrical, growth, and solution problems, and to dynamical and electrical systems; higher degree equations of order one; special equations of order two; further special applications.

#### Math. 402. Theory of Equations

3-0

Prerequisite: Math. 202. (One year of calculus)

Algebraic equations; isolation of roots, numerical approximations to roots, the Graeffe method; application of approximation procedures to transcendental equations; systems of linear equations, determinants and introduction to matrix theory.

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

#### Math. 501. Numerical Methods I

3-0

Prerequisite: Math. 202. (One year of calculus)

Construction of scales to represent functions, including the construction of some special purpose slide rules and networks; alignment charts, theory of least squares and curve fitting, including periodic functions; Newton's interpolation formula; the error curve and some of its properties.

Graduate Staff.

**Math. 502. Numerical Methods II**

0-3

Prerequisite: Math. 401, Math. 501.

Interpolation formulas of Lagrange, Bessel, and Stirling; divided differences, subtabulation; numerical differentiation and integration; numerical methods for solving ordinary and partial differential equations.

Graduate Staff.

**Math. 511. Advanced Calculus I**

3-0

Prerequisite: Math. 401.

Continuity; Taylor's series with remainder; infinitesimals; differentials; review of convergence tests for infinite series, hyperbolic functions; partial differentiation; directional derivatives; implicit functions; Jacobians; elements of differential geometry, differentiation of integrals; improper integrals. Application to problems in engineering.

Graduate Staff.

**Math. 511a. Advanced Calculus A.**

3-0

Prerequisite: Math. 202.

Sequences; continuity of functions; functions of several variables; partial differentiation and applications to maxima and minima; integration; differentiation of integrals; improper integral; Jacobians; series; Gamma, Beta and Error functions. Applications to problems in Statistics and Economics.

Graduate Staff.

**Math. 512. Advanced Calculus II**

0-3

Prerequisite: Math. 511.

Gamma and Beta functions; line, surface, and space integrals; Green's theorem; Stoke's theorem; expansion of functions in Fourier series, applications to boundary value problems; introduction to the theory of functions of a complex variable, including simple mapping problems, contour integration and residue theory; elliptic integrals.

Graduate Staff.

**Math. 514. Boundary Value Problems**

3-0

Prerequisite: Math. 511, 512. (One year of advanced calculus)

Ordinary homogeneous and non-homogeneous differential equations with boundary values; elements of partial differential equations; applications of Fourier series and other methods to the solutions of certain boundary value problems in partial differential equations; harmonic functions.

Graduate Staff.

**Math. 521. Advanced Geometry**

3-0

Prerequisite: Math. 202. (One year of calculus)

Coordinates in space; direction angles and cosines; planes, lines, points; matrices; surfaces and curves; quadric surfaces; transformations; analysis of general equation of degree 2; matrix algebra and its applications; introduction to algebraic geometry.

Graduate Staff.

**Math. 522. Theory of Probability**

0-3

Prerequisite: Math. 401.

Definitions, discrete and continuous sample spaces, combinatorial analysis, Sterling's formula, simple occupancy and ordering problems, conditional probability, repeated trials, compound experiments, Bayes' theorem, binomial, Poisson and normal distributions, the probability integral, random variables, expectation.

Graduate Staff.

**Math. 532. Advanced Differential Equations** 0-3

Prerequisite: Math. 401.

Series solutions of differential equations; approximate methods; the gamma function; Bessel functions; Legendre polynomials; introduction to the solution of partial differential equations and applications.

Graduate Staff.

**Math. 533. History of Mathematics** 0-3

Prerequisite: Math. 202. (One year of calculus)

Elective.

Evolution of the number system; trends in the development of modern mathematics; lives and contributions of outstanding mathematicians.

Graduate Staff.

**Math. 541. Vector Analysis** 3-0 or 0-3

Prerequisite: Math. 401.

The algebra of vectors and dyadics; elementary space geometry in vector form; scalar and vector differentiation of scalar, vector and dyadic functions; curvilinear coordinates; line, surface, and volume integrals; integral transformations; applications.

Graduate Staff.

### Courses for Graduates Only

**Math. 602. Partial Differential Equations** 0-3

Prerequisite: Math. 511, 512. (One year of advanced calculus)

Partial differentiation, functional dependence, envelopes, eliminants, Lagrange's equation, general and complete integrals, non-linear equations of first and higher orders; Fourier series with applications to problems in vibrations, heat and fluid flow, electricity; boundary value problems.

Mr. Mumford.

**Math. 604. Orthogonal Functions** 3-0

Prerequisite: Math. 512 (2 semesters of advanced calculus) or consent of the instructor.

The development of the theory and properties of general orthogonal functions; applications to Fourier, Bessel, Legendre, Hermitian, Laguerre and Tchebycheff types of orthogonal functions. Methods developed here will be used in the solution of problems from physics and engineering.

Mr. Carroll.

**Math. 611. Complex Variable Theory and Applications** 3-0

Prerequisite: Math. 511-512. (One year advanced calculus)

Elementary functions; analytic functions and Cauchy-Riemann equations; conformal mapping and applications; Taylor and Laurent series; contour integration and residue theory; the Schwarz-Christoffel transformation.

Mr. Bullock.

**Math. 612. Advanced Complex Variable Theory and Applications** 0-3

Prerequisite: Math. 611.

A continuation of Math. 611. Further development of residue theory; further applications of conformal mapping to flow phenomena; multiple-valued functions and Riemann surfaces; analytic continuation; elliptic functions; differential equations.

Mr. Bullock.

- Math. 622. Advanced Algebra** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Math. 202. (Two semesters of calculus)  
 Introduction to matrices; vector spaces; equivalence, rank, inverse of matrices; determinants; congruence; quadratic forms; polynomials over a field; similarity; characteristic roots.  
 Messrs. Nahikian, Strobel.
- Math. 623. Calculus of Finite Differences and Difference Equations** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Math. 401.  
 Symbolic methods, generating functions, factorial, gamma, and beta functions; binomial coefficients, methods of summation; the numbers and polynomials of Bernoulli, Boole, Euler, Sterling; interpolation; difference equations.  
 Mr. Carroll.
- Math. 632. Operational Mathematics** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Math. 611 or consent of instructor.  
 Laplace transform and applications to solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations arising from engineering problems. Fourier integral and Fourier transforms and applications.  
 Mr. Cell.
- Math. 633. Advanced Operational Mathematics** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Math. 632.  
 (This course will ordinarily be offered in alternate years.)  
 Extended development of the Laplace and Fourier transforms, Hankel and other transforms in solution of problems in ordinary and partial differential equations and in difference equations; Sturm-Liouville.  
 Mr. Cell.
- Math. 641. Calculus of Variations** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Math. 511.  
 The simplest problem of the Calculus of Variations in detail; variable and end-points; iso-perimetric problems; Hamilton's Principle; Least Action Principle; generalizations.  
 Mr. Winton.
- Math. 651. Expansion of Functions** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Math. 611 and 632 or consent of instructor.  
 (Course offered in alternate years)  
 Expansion of functions of one or several variables in Taylor series; asymptotic series, infinite products, partial fractions, continued fractions, series of orthogonal functions; Fuchsian theory in ordinary differential equations.  
 Mr. Cell.
- Math. 661. Tensor Analysis I** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Math. 512, 541, 602.  
 Recommended (but not required) Math. 521, 622.  
 The basic theory; tensor algebra, tensor calculus; invariant theory; quadratic differential form; covariant differentiation, curvature tensor; geometric applications, Riemannian spaces, parallelism, geodesics, normal coordinates; generalized vector analysis; physical applications: Dynamics, Lagrange's equations, generalized coordinates; the geometry of dynamics; kinematic and action line elements, holomic and non-holonomic systems; configuration space, dynamics in n-dimensions.  
 Mr. Levine.



**Math. 662. Tensor Analysis II**

0-3

Prerequisite: Math. 661.

Continuation of physical applications. Elasticity: finite strains, equations of compatibility, strain invariants, stress tensor, equations of motion, generalized Hooke's law, isotropic stress-strain relations; Hydrodynamics: perfect fluids, viscous fluids, viscosity tensor; Equations of motion; Electromagnetic theory: Maxwell's equations, plane waves, stress-energy tensor; Relativity: Lorentz transformation, field equations, Schwarzschild solution, planetary orbits.

Mr. Levine.

**Math. 681, 682. Special Topics in Mathematics**

3-3

Prerequisites: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Elective.

This course provides an opportunity for small groups of graduate students to study, under the direction of qualified members of the professional staff, advanced topics in their special fields of interest.

Graduate Staff.

**Math. 691. Research in Mathematics**

Credits by arrangement

Prerequisite: Graduate standing and approval of adviser.

Individual research in the field of Mathematics.

**DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING****Graduate Faculty**

Professors: KARL P. HANSON, Head, JESSE SEYMOUR DOOLITTLE, NORVAL WHITE CONNER, VIRGIL MORNING FAIRES, ELMER GEORGE HOEFER, ROBERT MCLEAN PINKERTON.

Associate Professors: WILLIAM WYATT AUSTIN, BENJAMIN FLOYD BROWN, JOHN FRANCIS LEE, PATRICK HILL McDONALD, HANS HEINRICH STADELMAIER.

The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers graduate work leading to the degree of Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering and Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering Aeronautical Option. Admission for graduate study leading to the Master's degree is based upon an undergraduate major in engineering. The specific fields in Mechanical Engineering are:

(1) Heat Power, including thermodynamics, heat transfer, power generation, steam and gas turbines, refrigeration, heating and air conditioning;

(2) Design, including analysis of machines and stresses occurring in machine parts, experimental stress analysis, lubrication, and metallurgy;

(3) Aeronautics, including aerodynamics, propulsion, and aircraft structures.

In addition to the above, students may select courses from other departments to supplement their work in allied fields of engineering mechanics, electrical engineering, mathematics, and physics.

Excellent physical facilities are available to carry on an extensive graduate program in the various fields in Mechanical Engineering. Equipment which can be used in connection with experimental projects and thesis work includes steam turbines, air compressors, fans, blowers, heat transfer equipment, balancing machines, and refrigeration units. There is much equipment available for specific research and laboratory investigations in the fields of air conditioning, heat transfer, fluid flow, wind tunnel investigations, aircraft instrumentation, various experimental methods of stress analysis, and metallographic and metallurgical investigations.

Adequate physical space in a new and modern building is available for setting up research projects.

Many opportunities exist for men who are interested in additional training of a professional nature and particularly those interested in the fields of design, research, and education, as well as those who may be interested in carrying on their education beyond the Master's level. There is an urgent demand for people in academic work as well as industry for men with advanced training at the Master of Science level.

Several assistantships are available in the department for half time graduate work and half time work in the department of a teaching or research nature. It is expected that an assistantship student will obtain his Master of Science degree in two years. (See announcement pertaining to fellowships and assistantships elsewhere in this catalog.)

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

#### M. E. 401, 402. Power Plants I, II

3-3

Prerequisite: M. E. 302.

Required of seniors in Mechanical Engineering.

Application of thermodynamics, economics and principles studied in other basic courses of the mechanical engineering curriculum to the engineering of thermal power plants including the energy balance, combustion, steam generators, prime movers, heat transfer devices, compressors, pumps and auxiliaries.

#### M. E. 405, 406. Mech. Engineering Laboratory III, IV

1-1

Prerequisite: M. E. 306.

Determinations of performance of heat power equipment with emphasis on heat transfer and fluid flow.

#### M. E. 410. Jet Propulsion

0-3

Prerequisites: M. E. 302 and Ae. E. 352 or E. M. 430.

Application of fundamental principles of thermodynamics and the mechanics of a compressible fluid to the processes of jet-propulsion and turbo-propeller aircraft; the effect of performance of components on performance of engine; analysis of engine performance parameters.

#### M. E. 411, 412. Machine Design II, III

3-3

Prerequisites: For M. E. 411: M. E. 312; for M. E. 412: M. E. 311 and M. E. 411.

Required of seniors in Mechanical Engineering.

A study of the methods of designing machine elements to withstand steady and varying forces and to operate without excessive wear at friction areas. Elementary stress analysis is followed by combined stresses, applied to such elements as keys, shafts, springs, bearings, belting, clutches, brakes, frames, and gears.

#### M. E. 421, 422. Metallurgy I, II

2-3

Prerequisite Chem. 102.

Required of juniors in M. E. and Ae. E.

The constitution, structure and properties of engineering ferrous and non-ferrous metals and alloys; influences of mechanical working and heat treatment; physical testing, corrosion and its prevention. Laboratory work included in second semester.

- M. E. 441, 442. Technical Seminar** 1-1  
 Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing.  
 Elective for juniors or seniors in M. E.  
 Meetings once a week for the delivery and discussion of student papers on topics of current interest in Mechanical Engineering.
- M. E. 445, 446. Experimental Engineering I, II** 3-3  
 Prerequisite: M. E. 306 or approval by instructor.  
 Advanced engineering principles applied to a specific project dealing with heat, power, hydraulic machinery, metallography, aerodynamics, or general experimental work. A seminar period provided, and a written report required.
- M. E. 473. Refrigeration** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: M. E. 372.  
 Required of seniors in Heating and Air Conditioning.  
 The fundamental principles of refrigeration, the performance of various types of refrigerating machines and their applications to air conditioning; controls of such systems.
- M. E. 475, 476. Air Conditioning Laboratory III, IV** 1-1  
 Concurrent with M. E. 481, 482.  
 Required of seniors in Heating and Air Conditioning.  
 The testing of heat transfer equipment including feed water heaters, radiators, convectors, unit heaters, heating panels; heating boilers, hot air furnaces, stokers, oil burners; air conditioners of both the spray and coil types, evaporative condensers.
- M. E. 481, 482. Air Conditioning Design I, II** 3-3  
 Required of seniors in Heating and Air Conditioning.  
 The design, layout and cost estimates of various types of heating and air conditioning systems.

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

- M. E. 501. Steam and Gas Turbines** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisites: M. E. 302 and E. M. 430 or Ae. E. 352.  
 Fundamental analysis of the theory and design of turbomachinery flow passages; control and performance of turbomachinery; gas-turbine engine processes.  
 Mr. Lee.
- M. E. 502. Heat Transfer** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: M. E. 302.  
 A study of the fundamental laws of heat transfer by conducting convection and radiation; steady and unsteady states heat transfer; elementary application to heat transfer equipment.  
 Mr. Doolittle.
- M. E. 515. Experimental Stress Analysis** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: M. E. 312.  
 Stresses determined experimentally by photoelasticity methods, by mechanical and electrical strain gages, by brittle coatings, etc. Effects of varying stresses.  
 Mr. Whitfield.
- M. E. 517. Lubrication** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: E. M. 430.  
 The theory of viscous and boundary lubrication. Bearing design from various approaches. Thermal equilibrium. Properties of lubricants.  
 Graduate Staff

M. E. 521, 522. Advanced Physical Metallurgy I, II 3-3

Prerequisite: M. E. 323.

Theories concerning behavior and control of engineering alloys, reaction rates in the solid state and alloy influences; current heat treating practices; surface treatments; behavior of metals at high and low temperatures; special purpose alloys; powder metallurgy; review of modern equipment and methods for the study of metals.

Messrs. Austin, Stadelmaier.

M. E. 523. Metallurgical Factors in Design 2 or 2

Prerequisite: M. E. 323.

Study of the metallurgical factors that must be considered in using metals in design.

Mr. Austin.

M. E. 545, 546. Project Work in Mechanical Engineering I, II 2-2

Individual or group assigned design, construction, analytical or experimental projects in Mechanical Engineering.

Graduate Staff.

M. E. 571. Air Conditioning 3-0

Prerequisite: M. E. 302.

Principles of heating and ventilation; warm air, steam and hot-water heating systems; air conditioning.

Mr. Knight.

M. E. 572. Refrigeration 0-3

Prerequisite: M. E. 302.

An analysis of the simple, compound, centrifugal and multiple effect compression system, the steam jet and the absorption systems of refrigeration.

Mr. Knight.

#### Courses for Graduates Only

M. E. 601, 602. Advanced Engineering Thermodynamics I, II 3-3

Prerequisites: M. E. 302 or M. E. 303.

First and Second Laws; theory of variable specific heats; general equations of thermodynamics; characteristic equations of state; reduced coordinates; prediction of properties of gases and vapors; chemical equilibrium; metastable states; thermodynamics of fluid flow.

Mr. Doolittle.

M. E. 603, 604. Advanced Power Plants I, II 3-3

Prerequisite: M. E. 402.

A critical analysis of the energy balance of thermal power plants; thermodynamic and economic evaluation of alternate schemes of development; study of recent developments in the production of power.

Mr. Lee.

M. E. 611, 612. Advanced Machine Design I, II 3-3

Prerequisite: M. E. 412.

Stress analysis applied to advanced design problems; unsymmetric bending, curved beams, flat plates, non-circular members in torsion, thick walled cylinders, localized stresses; special problems according to the interests of the class.

Mr. Faires.

- M. E. 613. Mechanics of Machinery** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: M. E. 311.  
 Kinetics of machines, with emphasis on inertia forces; balancing of machine members and reciprocating machines.  
 Mr. Faires.
- M. E. 641, 642. Mechanical Engineering Seminar I, II** 1-1  
 Faculty and graduate student discussions centered around current research problems and advanced engineering theories and developments.  
 Mr. Hanson.
- M. E. 645. Mechanical Engineering Research** 3 to 6  
 Prerequisites: Graduate standing in M. E., and approval of adviser.  
 Individual research in the field of Mechanical Engineering.  
 Graduate Staff.
- M. E. 671, 672. Advanced Air Conditioning Design I, II** 3-3  
 Prerequisites: M. E. 571, 472.  
 The design of heating and air conditioning systems; the preparation of specifications and performance tests on heating and air conditioning equipment.  
 Mr. Knight.

## AERONAUTICAL OPTION

- Ae. E. 453. Applied Aerodynamics** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Ae. E. 352.  
 Determination of design data, tunnel wall and ground effect interference corrections, span-wise and chordwise load distributions, performance estimation, and stability and control analysis. Attention is given to transonic and supersonic aerodynamics.
- Ae. E. 455, 456. Aeronautical Laboratory, I, II** 1-1  
 Prerequisites: Ae. E. 352, M. E. 306.  
 Demonstration of wind tunnel testing methods and principles of fluid motion. Aerodynamic tests of airplane components and complete models. Calibration of instruments and other laboratory exercises related to aeronautical engineering.
- Ae. E. 461, 462. Airplane Design I, II** 3-3  
 Prerequisites: E. M. 321.  
 Co-requisites: Ae. E. 453.  
 Design procedure, preliminary layout from design specifications, weight and balance, performance estimation, control and stability analysis, principles of stress analysis.

## Courses for Advanced Undergraduates and Graduates

- Ae. E. 551. Flying Qualities** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Ae. E. 352.  
 Evaluation of flying qualities of airplanes, important factors and criterion for design, analysis of stick-fixed and stick-free control and stability, maneuvering stability, lateral controllability, and stick force determination.  
 Mr. Pinkerton.
- Ae. E. 552. Aircraft Applied Loads** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Ae. E. 453.  
 Determination of aerodynamic loads, maneuvering and gust loads, V-g diagram, span-wise distributions on unswept and swept wings, dynamic flight loads. Consideration of the load modifications in transonic flight range.  
 Mr. Pinkerton.

Ae. E. 553. Propeller and Rotary Wing Design 3-0

Prerequisite: Ae. E. 352.

A study of the design of aircraft propellers and rotary wing theory and design. Discussion of problems of performance evaluation, control and stability, as applied to rotating wing aircraft.

Graduate Staff

Ae. E. 554. Advanced Aerodynamic Theory 0-3

Prerequisite: Ae. E. 453.

Development of fundamental aerodynamic theory. Emphasis upon mathematical analysis and derivation of equations of motion, airfoil theory and comparison with experimental results. Introduction to supersonic flow theory.

Mr. Pinkerton.

Ae. E. 561. Aircraft Structures 3-0

Prerequisites: Ae. E. 351, E. M. 321.

Theory of aircraft structures, design principles and methods of stress analysis, emphasis on thin-walled structures.

Graduate Staff

Ae. E. 562. Advanced Aircraft Structures 0-3

Prerequisite: Ae. E. 561, and Ae. E. 453.

Development of methods of stress analysis for aircraft structures, special problems in structural design, stiffened panels, rigid frames, indeterminate structures, general relaxation theory.

Graduate Staff

#### Courses for Graduates Only

Ae. E. 651. Principles of Fluid Motion 3-0

Prerequisites: Ae. E. 453.

Co-requisite: Math. 511.

Fundamental principles of fluid dynamics. Mathematical methods of analysis are emphasized. Potential flow theory development with introduction to the effects of viscosity and compressibility. Two dimensional and three dimensional phenomena are considered.

Mr. Pinkerton.

Ae. E. 652. Dynamics of Compressible Flow 0-3

Prerequisite: Ae. E. 651.

Properties of compressible fluids, equation of motion of one-dimensional motion, channel flows, shock wave theory, methods of observation, and flows at transonic speeds.

Mr. Pinkerton.

Ae. E. 653. Supersonic Aerodynamics 3-0

Prerequisite: Ae. E. 652.

Equations of motion in supersonic flow, Prandtl-Meyer turns, method of characteristics, hodograph plane, supersonic wind tunnels, supersonic airfoil theory, and boundary layer shock interaction.

Mr. Pinkerton.

Ae. E. 654. Dynamics of Viscous Fluids 0-3

Prerequisite: Ae. E. 651.

Development of the Navier-Stokes equations and the boundary layer theory. Laminar and turbulent boundary layers in theory and experiment, flow separation, and transition.

Mr. Pinkerton.

## DEPARTMENT OF MODERN LANGUAGE

### Graduate Faculty

Professor: LAWRENCE EARLE HINKLE.

The courses listed below are designed primarily to assist graduate students in preparing themselves for the use of modern foreign languages in their research and advanced study. Although these courses do not carry graduate language credit, they may be taken as a means of attaining a reading knowledge.

**M. L. 401, 402. Introductory Scientific French** 3-3

Prerequisite: M. L. 201 or equivalent.

A study of scientific French of intermediate difficulty, supplemented with lectures on terminology and other linguistic technique. The needs of students whose interest is that of the acquisition of a reading knowledge of the language, constantly kept in view. Basic technique of translation explained and demonstrated by means of personal conferences.

**M. L. 403, 404. Introductory Scientific German** 3-3

Prerequisite: M. L. 203 or equivalent.

A study of scientific German of intermediate difficulty supplemented with lectures on terminology and other linguistic technique. The needs of students whose interest is that of the acquisition of a reading knowledge of the language, constantly kept in view. Basic technique of translation explained and demonstrated by means of personal conferences.

**M. L. 405, 406. Scientific Spanish** 3-3

Prerequisite: M. L. 307 or equivalent.

A study of scientific literature appearing in current bulletins, magazines, and technical journals. Students given the opportunity of working a translation project in connection with their subject of major interest. Special attention given to the comprehension of the thought of the article under consideration and its accurate rendition into English. Parallel readings, reports, and conferences.

**M. L. 501, 502. Advanced Scientific French** 3-3

Prerequisite: M. L. 401 or equivalent.

A study of scientific literature appearing in current bulletins, magazines and technical journals. Designed to meet the needs of students whose interest in the language is primarily that of reading ability. Choice of reading material adjusted to individual needs; may be taken by students of varying degrees of previous linguistic training.

**M. L. 503, 504. Advanced Scientific German** 3-3

Prerequisite: M. L. 403 or equivalent.

Reading and translation of relatively difficult technical German, supplemented by lectures on terminology, word order, vocabulary analysis and other linguistic techniques. Designed to meet the needs of students whose interest in the language is primarily that of reading ability. Choice of reading material adjusted to individual needs; may be taken by students of varying degrees of previous linguistic training.

## DEPARTMENT OF OCCUPATIONAL INFORMATION AND GUIDANCE

See Education

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION

Although the Department of Philosophy and Religion offers no graduate degrees, the courses listed below may be of interest to graduate students.

### Philosophy 401. Foundations of Science

3 or 3

Nature and validity of knowledge, basic concepts of modern science, scientific method, and the implications of the philosophy of modern science for ethics, social philosophy, and the nature of reality.

### Rel. 403. Religions of the World

3 or 3

History, general characteristics, and central teachings of the major living religions of the world, with a brief consideration of contemporary secular movements that are in a sense religious.

### Philosophy 501. Social Ethics

3 or 3

Prerequisite: Six term credits in Philosophy or related fields.

Major ethical theories and the basic questions posed by them; the problem of value in the light of modern knowledge; ethical principles as ground for cultural unity and as supplementation of empirical case method; the applicability of ethics to problems of policy determination.

### Rel. 502. Problems of Religion

3 or 3

Prerequisite: Six term credits in Religion or related fields.

Religious verities in an age of science, and the problems of the church as it influences and is influenced by the conditions of the modern world.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

### Graduate Faculty

Professors: CLIFFORD KEITH BECK, HEAD, FOREST WESLEY LANCASTER, JEFFERSON SULLIVAN MEARES, ARTHUR CLAYTON MENIUS, RAYMOND LEROY MURRAY, RUFUS HUMMER SNYDER, NEWTON UNDERWOOD.

Associate Professor: ARTHUR W. WALTNER.

Assistant Professors: JOHN HAROLD BARRETT, FREDERIC RUDOLPH CROWNFIELD, JOSEPH THOMAS LYNN, WALTER DEXTER WHITEHEAD, JR.

Visiting Lecturer: JOSEF OSKAR NYSTROM.

## ENGINEERING PHYSICS

The Master of Science Program in Engineering Physics is designed to provide a student with foundation training in, and a working knowledge of, both general physics and basic engineering. It is anticipated that such a program should develop men with the ability to use the skills and methods of engineering in applying the principles of physics to the pursuit of research objectives or to the practical solution of engineering problems. A combination of both theoretical and applied courses is specified and considerable latitude in program orientation is provided through the inclusion of elective courses.



There is a rapidly growing demand for men with practical skill and strong scientific foundation who are able to pursue the multiplying problems in the borderline fields between engineering and pure physics. The Engineering Physics program is designed to meet this need.

Where students transfer into Engineering Physics after an undergraduate program in pure science or engineering, which, incidentally, is frequently done and has been found to result in commendable cumulative training experience, an extra term and sometimes two of preparatory work is required.

## NUCLEAR ENGINEERING

This is a pioneering program of study developed at North Carolina State College to prepare men to enter the rapidly developing field of applied nuclear processes. In actual practice, as the application of nuclear processes have developed, portions of the knowledge and techniques commonly found in many different orthodox fields of engineering are involved. One person would find it impossible to become an expert in all of these. Yet, in the application of these various orthodox skills to nuclear processes, a considerable body of knowledge and technique arising from and peculiar to nuclear phenomena are involved.

To provide these skills, data and techniques, a training program has been devised which, at the Master's level, consists of four categories of activities.

1. Courses in Basic Science: Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry.
2. Courses in Nuclear Technology: Reactor Design, Reactor Theory, Radiation Hazard and Protection, etc.
3. Elective courses chosen to form a related sequence in a selected field of particular interest.
4. Seminars, and a thesis investigation of a selected problem or research project in which the student's capacity for independent exploration is developed.

The Master of Science program in Nuclear Engineering is planned so that a fully prepared student should be able to qualify for the degree in one year. The Training program consists of a selected sequence of courses in (a) engineering (b) nuclear technology and (c) basic science and mathematics. "Full preparation" for the graduate program therefore is interpreted to mean possession of a working knowledge of the material in these three fields roughly comparable to that contained in the courses specified in the undergraduate program.

Where students transfer into Nuclear Engineering after an undergraduate program in pure science or engineering, additional preparatory work, equivalent to an extra term and occasionally two, must be scheduled. The total training experience incorporated in an undergraduate program in one field of engineering and a Master's program in Nuclear Engineering constitutes excellent preparation for subsequent participation in nuclear activities.

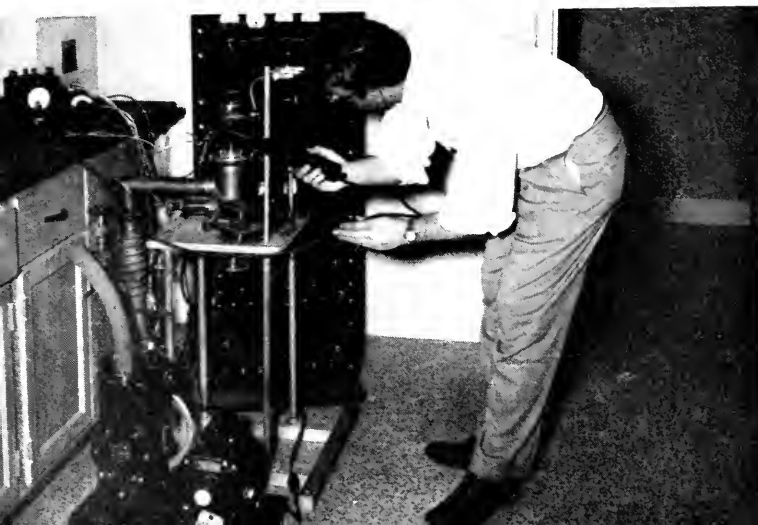
## Doctor of Philosophy Degree

Adequate instruction and research facilities are available to afford opportunity for training to the doctoral level in either Engineering Physics or Nuclear Engineering. Both of these programs combine a strong em-



Operating the  
Nuclear Reactor

Inserting  
Neutron Detector  
in the Reactor



Studying ion  
Acceleration

**Phys. 403, 404. Intermediate Physics II**

**4-4**

Co-requisite: Math 401

Electricity and magnetism (403), and optics (404) on an intermediate level.

Intermediate Physics II, together with Intermediate Physics I, constitutes an integrated study of classical physics at the next level above general sophomore physics. Lectures, problems, recitations, and one laboratory each week.

**Phys. 407. Introduction to Modern Physics**

**3 or 3**

Prerequisites: Phys. 202, Math 202

A brief survey of the important developments in atomic and nuclear physics.

Topics covered include: atomic and molecular structure, determination of the mass and charge of ions, origin of spectra, ion accelerators, nuclear reactions, and cosmic rays. Particular attention is paid to the practical applications of these developments.

**Phys. 410. Nuclear Physics I**

**4 or 4**

Prerequisite: Phys. 407

An introductory treatment of the properties of nuclear particles and their interactions with matter. Consideration is given to natural and artificial radioactivity, nuclear reactions, fission, and the structure of simple nuclei. A three-hour laboratory is included.

**Phys. 419. Introduction to Nuclear Engineering**

**2-0**

Prerequisite: Phys. 410

A survey of the engineering applications of nuclear energy. The principles and practices of isotope separation, production of plutonium, and nuclear reactor operation are studied along with the peace-time uses of products and by-products of nuclear reactors. Major engineering problems involved in each phase of the study are defined and the special methods of approach indicated.

**Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates**

**Phys. 510. Nuclear Physics II**

**0-4**

Prerequisite: Phys. 410

A continuation of physics 410 with particular emphasis on neutron physics, nuclear energy levels, meson theory, nuclear resonance, atomic and molecular magnetism, and cosmic radiation. A three-hour laboratory is included.

Mr. Waltner

**Phys. 518. Radiation Hazard and Protection**

**3 or 3**

Prerequisite: Phys. 410

The hazards from external exposure to ionizing radiation are evaluated. The dosages resulting from the ingestion of radioactive materials are computed. The precautionary methods used in radioactive work are presented. Selected biological effects of ionizing radiation are studied.

Mr. Underwood

**Phys. 519. Radiation Hazard and Protection Laboratory**

**1 or 1**

Co-requisite: Phys. 518

The laboratory is designed to give the student practical experience in monitoring radiation hazards as they exist in the operation of the nuclear reactor and in the handling of radioactive materials.

Graduate Staff

**Phys. 520. Physical Technology in Radioactivity**

**3 or 3**

Prerequisite: Phys. 410

Emphasis in this course is on laboratory practices in detecting, handling, and quantitatively measuring radioactive samples. The preparation of samples for radioactivity measurements and the calculation methods used in analyzing such data are summarized. At least three hours of laboratory practice per week.

Mr. Lynn

- Phys. 526. Ionization Phenomena and Electron Optics** 0-2  
 Prerequisites: Phys. 404, Phys. 410  
 Methods of producing ions, and the interaction of ions with electric and magnetic fields are discussed, together with a brief survey of the present status of electron optics. Mr. Waltner
- Phys. 530. Elementary Nuclear Reactor Theory** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Phys. 410; Math. 511 or Math. 532  
 A lecture course in the principles of chain reactors. Slowing down of neutrons, neutron diffusion equations, space distribution of neutrons, conditions for criticality, reactor dimensions for simple geometries, elementary group theories, and time dependent reactor behavior. Mr. Murray
- Phys. 531. Nuclear Reactor Laboratory** 0-1  
 Co-requisite: Phys. 530  
 Observations on and measurements on the behavior of the nuclear reactor, and correlation with reactor theory. Experiments with apparatus involving the motion and detection of neutrons. Foil measurements of neutron flux. Irradiations in the reactor of samples to produce radioisotopes. Messrs. Beck, Murray
- Phys. 541, 542. Advanced Experiments in Physics** 1-1  
 Prerequisites: Phys. 202, Math. 202  
 Covers the technique and theory of selected experiments in mechanics, heat, sound, light, or electricity. The treatment and interpretation of data are stressed. Graduate Staff
- Physics 544. Vibration & Wave Motion** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Physics 202, Math. 401  
 The dynamics of vibratory and oscillatory motion. Analogies in mechanical, electrical and acoustical vibrating systems. Analysis of wave motion and propagation in different media. Mr. Lancaster
- Physics 545. Applied Acoustics** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Physics 544  
 The dynamical theory of sound. Sources of sound, measurement of sound intensity, measurement of frequency, acoustical impedance and transmission of sound, filters and resonators, acoustics of speech and hearing, reception and reproduction of sound, acoustics of buildings. Mr. Lancaster
- Phys. 551. Introduction to X-Rays** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Phys. 202, Math. 202  
 Origin, production, absorption, single crystal diffraction, and powder diffraction are studied. These basic topics are then applied to detection of defects in welds and castings and to the determination of crystal structure and particle and fiber size. (Two 1-hour lectures and one 3-hour lab. per week.) Mr. Barrett
- Phys. 552. Introduction to the Structure of Solids; Crystallography** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Phys. 202, Math. 202; Phys. 551 recommended  
 Elementary consideration of amorphous and crystalline solids, metals, conductors, and semi-conductors. Some optical crystallography is included. (Three 1-hour lectures per week.) Mr. Barrett

## Courses for Graduates Only

- Phys. 601, 602. Advanced General Physics** 3-3  
 Prerequisites: Phys. 402, Math. 511  
 Mathematical and theoretical approach to relationships between the various branches of physics, with applications to mechanical, electrical, optical, thermal, and vibratory problems. Generalization of underlying physical principles. Mr. Menius
- Phys. 610. Advanced Nuclear Physics** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Phys. 410; Phys. 611 except by permission  
 Current hypotheses of nuclear structure and reactions, including fission, theories of alpha emission, deuteron binding, neutron-proton scattering, the compound nucleus, and beta decay. The use of neutrons in present day nuclear research is emphasized. Mr. Whitehead
- Phys. 611, 612. Quantum Mechanics** 3-3  
 Prerequisites: Phys. 407, Math. 532  
 Theory of quantum mechanics with applications to atomic and molecular structure, scattering phenomena, and the interaction of radiation with matter. Mr. Menius
- Phys. 619. Heterogeneous Reactor Design** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: Phys. 530 (a)  
 Engineering design of heterogeneous power reactors. Theory of resonance capture, thermal utilization, and flux distributions in multi-region systems. Transient and steady state poison effects. Heat transfer limitations in reactors. Evaluation of materials of construction, coolants and fuels. Mr. Murray
- Phys. 621. Kinetic Theory of Gasses** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Phys. 202, Math. 511  
 The theory of molecular motion, including the velocity and density distribution functions, the phenomena of viscosity, heat conduction and diffusion; equations of state; fluctuations. Mr. Whitehead.
- Phys. 622. Statistical Mechanics** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Phys. 202, Math. 511; Phys. 621 except by permission  
 A treatment of statistical mechanics from both the quantum and classical point of view. Development of theories from the thermodynamical standpoint and their practical application. Mr. Whitehead
- Phys. 630. Homogeneous Reactor Design** 3 or 3  
 Prerequisite: Phys. 530  
 Calculations of critical loading of homogeneous power reactors, flux distribution, control rod values, theory of two and multigroup methods, and evaluation of group constants. Uses and limitations of age and diffusion theory. Transport theory of foil measurements. The time-dependent behavior of a reactor with negative temperature coefficient. Mr. Murray
- Phys. 631, 632. Atomic and Molecular Spectra** 3-3  
 Prerequisite: Phys. 404. Co-requisites: Phys. 611, Math. 532  
 Atomic models and coupling schemes. Multiplet series, Zeeman, Paschen-Back, and Stark effects. Hyperfine structure and complex spectra. Spectra

of polyatomic molecules. Infrared and Raman Spectroscopy, with applications to various chemical problems. Mr. Crownfield

Phys. 661, 662. The Solid State 3-3

Prerequisite: Phys. 552

The electron theory of conduction, electrical and thermal conduction in solids, and surface phenomena, with applications to physical behavior and usage of solids. (Offered in 1954-55 and alternate years) Mr. Nystrom

Phys. 670. Seminar 1-1

Literature surveys, written and oral presentation of papers on special topics. Graduate Staff

Phys. 690. Research Credits by arrangement

Graduate students sufficiently prepared may undertake research in some selected field of Physics. Graduate Staff

## PLANT PATHOLOGY

### A UNIT OF THE DIVISION OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

#### Graduate Faculty

Professors: D. E. ELLIS, Acting Chairman, J. L. ALLISON, C. N. CLAYTON, F. A. HAASIS, S. G. LEHMAN, C. J. NUSBAUM.

Associate Professors: L. W. NIELSEN.

Assistant Professors: T. T. HERBERT, A. KELMAN, G. B. LUCAS.

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered in Plant Pathology.

Excellent library, laboratory, greenhouse, and office facilities are available for graduate study in plant pathology. Special equipment for temperature control, photographic and microscopic work are available. The state's wide range of soil types and climatic areas make possible the commercial production of a wide variety of field, vegetable, fruit and ornamental crops. Thus, especially favorable opportunities exist for training in diseases caused by nematodes, viruses, fungi and bacteria which affect many diverse crops. Land and facilities for experimental work are available at some fourteen or more permanent test farms located throughout the state. Student participation in the Plant Disease Clinic provides opportunities for experience in the diagnosis of all types of plant diseases.

Many opportunities for employment in research, extension and teaching are available to men with M.S. or Ph.D. degrees in plant pathology. Openings are available for qualified men in plant pathology research in the United States Department of Agriculture, State Experiment Stations and in industry. Unusual opportunities exist in foreign service through international and federal organizations as well as commercial production enterprises. The rapid development of agricultural chemicals for disease control offer numerous opportunities in both research, promotion and service activities.

## Courses for Advanced Undergraduates and Graduates

### Pl. Path. 503. Diagnosis of Plant Diseases Summer School 3

Prerequisites: One advanced course in Plant Pathology and permission of instructor.

A study of techniques used in plant disease diagnosis with emphasis on diagnostic value of signs and symptoms for certain types of diseases. Consideration will be given to major sources of descriptive information on plant pathogens and the use of keys for the identification of fungi.

Mr. Hebert

### Pl. Path. 515. Diseases of Field Crops 0-3

Prerequisites: Plant Pathology 315

An advanced study of the more important diseases of North Carolina field crops such as cotton, corn, tobacco, soybeans, alfalfa, clover, grasses, and small grains with major emphasis on identification, cause and control.

Mr. Lucas

### Pl. Path. 516. Diseases of Fruit Crops 0-3

Prerequisites: Plant Pathology 315

Study of causes, symptoms, epiphytology, and principles of control of major diseases of pome, stone, nut, and berry crops.

Mr. Clayton

### Pl. Path. 517. Diseases of Vegetable Crops 0-3

Prerequisites: Plant Pathology 315

Studies designed to provide the student with a working knowledge of the etiology, symptomatology, epiphytology, and control of major vegetable crop diseases.

Mr. Ellis

## Courses for Graduate Students Only

### Pl. Path. 601. Phytopathology I 4-0

Prerequisites: Plant Pathology 315 and permission of the instructor

A study of the principles of phytopathological research. The course is designed to apply the classical scientific method to disease investigation. Exercises will include appraising disease problems, reviewing literature, laboratory and greenhouse experiments and the evaluation and presentation of data.

Mr. Nielsen

### Pl. Path. 602. Phytopathology II 4-0

Prerequisites: Plant Pathology 315 and permission of the instructor.

The basic concepts of the etiology, pathology, epiphytology and control of plant diseases.

Mr. Nusbaum.

### Pl. Path. 611. Plant Parasitic Nematodes 4-0

Prerequisites: One of the following courses: Plant Pathology 515, 516 or 517 and permission of the instructor.

Anatomy and morphology of parasitic and non-parasitic forms of nematodes are studied. Exercises will be given in methods of isolation from soil and plant parts for purposes of identification. Special consideration is given to symptoms caused by various parasitic nematode species, host-parasite relationships, host ranges, and life cycles of the more important economic species. Principles and methods of control will be considered.

Mr. Sasser.

**Pl. Path. 615. Research in Plant Pathology** Credits by arrangement  
Prerequisites: Graduate standing in Plant Pathology and consent of adviser.

Original research in connection with a thesis problem in Plant Pathology.  
Staff.

**Pl. Path. 617. Special Problems in Plant Pathology** Credits by arrangement  
Prerequisites: Graduate standing and consent of the instructor.

Original research on special problems in Plant Pathology not related to a thesis problem but designed to provide experience and training in research.  
Graduate Staff.

**Pl. Path. 625, 626. Seminar in Plant Pathology** 1-1  
Prerequisites: Consent of seminar chairman.

Discussion of phytopathological topics selected and assigned by seminar chairman.  
Graduate Staff.

**UNC. Botany 212, 211. Advanced Mycology** 5-5

Phycomycetes, ascomycetes and basidiomycetes and fungi imperfecti. These courses are intended for students who plan to specialize in Mycology, Plant Pathology, and Biology. Classwork consists of lectures and student reports on literature. Laboratory work consists of the collection and identification of fungi and the study of their structure and development, and techniques for isolation and pure culture.

Two hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory each week.

Mr. Couch.

## DEPARTMENT OF POULTRY

### Graduate Faculty

Professors: ROY STYRING DEARSTYNE, HEAD, CLIFFORD WARREN BARBER, EDWARD WALKER GLAZENER.

Associate Professors: JOSEPH WHEELER KELLY, CHARLES HORACE HILL, JR.

Assistant Professors: FREEMAN WALDO COOK AND HENRY WILBURN GARREN.

The M. S. degree is offered in Poultry Science with major studies in genetics, nutrition, veterinary pathology, and hematology. Students expecting to begin graduate study must have the equivalent of an undergraduate major in poultry and a background in the biological sciences. Fundamental work in chemistry, biochemistry, physiology, bacteriology, statistics, and fields that relate directly to the major interest are required as a part of the program for the M. S. degree.

Excellent facilities are available for graduate study. The laboratory building contains offices, library, bird rooms, and other equipment for comprehensive research studies. In addition to the laboratory building, research plants in both chickens and turkeys are available. These plants, with two branch farms in the western and eastern part of the state, provide an opportunity for genetic and nutrition studies under field conditions.

To offer wider scope to the regular programs of work, cooperative projects are underway with the U.S.D.A. in genetics and pathology.

Many opportunities exist in educational and commercial fields for poultry majors with advanced degrees. The larger feed manufacturers, hatcherymen, and commercial breeders as well as educational institutions are demanding men with advanced training. The supply of trained men is limited and starting salaries are adequate.



## Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

### **Poul. 401. Poultry Diseases**

0-4

Prerequisites: Required of majors in Poultry Science. Elective for others with permission of the instructor.

The prevention, control, and treatment of the diseases of poultry.

Mr. Garren.

### **Poul. 402. Commercial Poultry Farm and Hatchery Management.**

0-4

Prerequisites: Required of majors in Poultry Science. Elective for others with permission of the instructor.

Principles of incubation, hatchery management, development and organization of plans for the building, operation, and maintenance of a commercial poultry plant. Problem.

Mr. Brown

### **Poul. 403. Poultry Seminar**

1-1

Prerequisites: Required of majors in Poultry Science, senior year.

Topics and problems relating to Poultry Science and Poultry Industry assigned for report and discussion.

Staff.

### **Poul. 520. Poultry Breeding**

3-0

Prerequisites: Gen. 411. Required of majors in Poultry Science.

Elective for others with permission of the instructor.

Application of genetic principles to chickens and turkeys, considering physical traits and physiological characteristics—feather patterns, egg production, hatchability, growth, body conformation, and utility. Laboratory problems.

Mr. Glazener.

### **Poul. 521. Poultry Nutrition**

3-0

Prerequisites: Chemistry 203. Required of majors in Poultry Science; elective for others.

Protein, vitamin, and mineral requirements for growth, egg production, and reproduction in the chicken and turkey. Methods of feeding and compounding poultry mash. Laboratory exercises in the production of vitamin and mineral deficiencies.

Mr. Kelly.

### **Poul. 522. Endocrinology of the Fowl**

3-0

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Study of the endocrine system with respect to its physiological importance to metabolism, growth, and reproduction. Mammalian examples as well as the fowl are used to illustrate basic concepts. Laboratory techniques and demonstrations.

Mr. Garren.

## Courses for Graduates Only

### **Poul. 601. Advanced Poultry Breeding**

Semester by arrangement.

3 credit hours.

Prerequisites: Graduate standing and permission of the instructor.

Study of lethal, skeletal, and feather variations. Linkage and chromosome mapping of the fowl. Population genetics and contemporary ideas concerning the breeding for improved production.

Mr. Glazener.

### **Poul. 602. Advanced Poultry Nutrition**

Semester by arrangement.

3 credit hours.

Prerequisites: Graduate standing in Animal Nutrition or Biochemistry and permission of the instructor.

Research problem in poultry nutrition involving the design and carrying

out of microbiological and chick experiments. Results from microbiological and chick essays are correlated. Mr. Hill.

Poul. 603. Advanced Poultry Hematology Semester by arrangement.  
3 credit hours.

Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Poultry Science.

Study of the hematopoietic system and blood formation in the chicken. The erythrocyte, the leucocyte, the thrombocyte, the bonemarrow cells and their respective systems. Techniques of blood and marrow examination. Quantitative and qualitative variations in the cells and their constituents. Mechanisms producing such variations, causes and effects.

Mr. Cook.

Poul. 604. Advanced Poultry Diseases Semester by arrangement.  
Credits by arrangement.

Prerequisites: Zool. 452, 545. Graduate standing in Poultry Science.

Fundamentals of general pathology. Special pathology of infectious and nutritional diseases of the fowl. Study and interpretation of changes in the macroscopic and microscopic structures of the diseased tissues and organs of the fowl occurring under field and experimental conditions. The role of hematology and immunology in the diagnosis and prevention of poultry diseases. Graduate Staff.

Poul. 611. Poultry Research Credits by arrangement.

Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Poultry Science.

Critical study of some particular problem involving original investigation. A maximum of six credits is allowed toward the Master's degree.

Graduate Staff.

Poul. 612. Research Seminar Credits by arrangement.

Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Poultry Science.

Problems and current topics relating to research.

A maximum of two credits is allowed toward the Master's degree.

Graduate Staff.

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

### Graduate Faculty

Professors: DANNIE JOSEPH MOFFIE, Head, KEY LEE BARKLEY.

Associate Professor: HAROLD MAXWELL CORTER.

Assistant Professors: PAUL J. RUST, ALLEN SOLEM.

Visiting Professor: WILLIAM MCGEEHEE.

The Department of Psychology at North Carolina State College offers specialized instruction in Industrial Psychology at the Master of Science Degree level. Services and research are in the applied areas with major emphasis in Industrial Psychology. Graduate students are encouraged to take courses in experimental, theoretical, clinical and personnel psychology in the Psychology Department at Chapel Hill to broaden their training in basic psychology.

Twenty semester hours in psychology or the equivalent of an undergraduate major in psychology are necessary for admission to graduate study in psychology. The Miller Analogies Test and the Graduate Record Examination scores must also be submitted. These scores will be used by the Department as supplementary data for admission.

The Department offers a number of research assistantships each year. These assistantships pay \$600, \$1,200, or \$1,500 for one academic year (9 months). Students holding such assistantships are assigned to research projects or other departmental activities and are required to work approximately 12 to 15 hours per week. Most of these assistantships are provided by contract research with outside agencies.

In cooperation with the North Carolina Department of Motor Vehicles, the Department is investigating the relationship between the visual skills of drivers and their highway accidents. The North Carolina State Optometric Society has contracted with the Department to conduct basic and applied research in determining the relationship of visual skills to success on the job, to academic success, to personality structure, and to physical comfort. The McLean Trucking Company is sponsoring an inquiry into the relationship between psychological data and the frequency of accidents involving its drivers.

Within the last five years the field of psychology has become professionalized in three areas, (1) Clinical Psychology, (2) Industrial Psychology, and (3) Guidance and Counseling Psychology. To become prepared to practice any one of these areas of psychology, one is required to do graduate work in psychology in much the same way as in other professions such as medicine. In addition to academic training, many graduate schools are requiring students to complete a certain amount of internship work.

Upon the completion of a Master's degree in Industrial Psychology, a student may find employment in industry doing research in personnel, training or safety. Very often he may become the Director of Personnel and Safety or may be employed as the director of either of these two activities. In large industrial organizations where a man with a Ph.D. degree in Industrial Psychology is already employed, a student with a Master's degree may be a member of the psychological team.

Many opportunities exist for graduates in Industrial Psychology in state and government offices. The Armed Services are needing and will continue to need trained industrial psychologists in their research programs.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

#### Psychol. 438. Industrial Psychology II

3 or 3

Prerequisite: Psychology 200.

The application of psychological principles to the problems of modern industry; selection, placement, and training of workers. Messrs. Moffie, Solem.

#### Psychol. 441. Human Factors in Equipment Design

0-3

Prerequisite: Psychology 200.

Human factors in the design of machines and other equipment. Sensing, computing, and controlling as human functions which have been extended to machines. Human characteristics which affect equipment design. A "systems analysis" approach to man-machine problems, in which man and machine are considered as elements in a larger unit, performance of which is considered as a whole. Mr. Kelley.

#### Psychol. 464. Visual Perception for Designers

3-0

Prerequisite: Psychology 200.

The nature of the seeing process and its relation to architecture, industrial arts, and to the industrial, engineering, and textile design fields. Topics include the physical basis of sight, perception of color and form, vision and illumination, psychological factors in visual design, and a unit of training planned to improve the student's ability to perceive visual form. Mr. Kelley.

**Psychol. 475. Child Psychology**

0-3

Prerequisite: Psychology 200 or 304.

The development of the individual child of the elementary school age will be the inclusive subject of study in this course. Emphasis will be placed upon the intellectual, social, emotional, and personality development of the child. Physical growth will be emphasized as necessary to an understanding of the psychological development of the pupil.

(Course offered during Summer session only)

Mr. Barkley.

**Psychol. 476. Psychology of Adolescence**

2 or 2

Prerequisite: Psychology 200 or 304.

Mental growth, social development, and interests of adolescent boys and girls.

Messrs. Johnson, Barkley.

**Psychol. 490. Social Psychology**

0-3

Prerequisite: Psychology 200.

Social applications of psychology: social stimulation, response, and attitudes.

Mr. Barkley.

**Courses for Advanced Undergraduates and Graduates**

**Psychol. 501. Intermediate Applied Experimental Psychology** 0-3

Prerequisite: Psychology 200 and three additional hours in Psychology.

Experimental study of problems in the major areas of general and theoretical psychology which have special significance in educational, industrial, and applied social psychology. Emphasis will be placed upon description of problems, study of methods, design of experiments, and procedures for the analysis and presentation of data. One lecture and two laboratory periods per week.

Mr. Barkley.

**Psychol. 504. Advanced Educational Psychology** 3-0

Prerequisite: Four hours in psychology.

An advanced course giving a critical appraisal and a consideration of the practical applications for vocational education of modern psychological findings.

Messrs. Barkley, Johnson.

(Courses offered on alternate years)

**Psychol. 511. Advanced Social Psychology** 0-3

Prerequisites: Psychology 200 and three additional hours in Psychology.

A study of social relationships and their psychological bases; emphasis on those aspects of behavior determined by personal interactions; work will involve analysis of representative research studies, and doing individual projects in industrial and rural areas.

Mr. Barkley.

(Course offered on alternate years)

**Psychol. 530. Abnormal Psychology** 0-3

Prerequisites: Psychology 200, 302.

A study of the course, symptomatic behavior, and treatment of the major personality disturbances, emphasis also placed on preventive mental hygiene methods.

Mr. Corter.

**Psychol. 535. Tests and Measurements** 3-0

Prerequisite: Three hours in Psychology.

A study of available tests, with emphasis on proper selection and use of testing instruments; also a study of statistical procedures needed in the proper use of tests, including measures of central tendency, variability and correlation.

Messrs. Moffie, Johnson.

- Psychol. 550. Mental Hygiene in Teaching** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Four hours in Psychology.  
 A survey of mental hygiene principles applicable to teachers and pupils; practical problems in prevention and treatment of psychological problems in schools; case studies and research. Mr. Corter.
- Psychol. 560. Test Construction** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Psychology 200 and three additional hours in Psychology.  
 Analyzes the steps necessary for the development of tests, including job analysis, test development of different types of items, item analysis, establishment of norms and determination of reliability. Emphasis placed on construction of mechanical tests with application to industry. Students will be given opportunity for construction tests. Mr. Moffie.  
 (Course offered on alternate years)
- Psychol. 561. Test Construction** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Psychology 560.  
 Emphasis placed on criterion analysis; rating scale methods, validation procedures. Attention will be directed to the validation of tests constructed in Psychology 560. Mr. Moffie.  
 (Course offered on alternate years)
- Psychol. 565. Industrial Management Psychology** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Psychology 200 and three additional hours in Psychology.  
 This course is designed for management personnel in industry and graduate students in psychology who wish to familiarize themselves with industrial problems. Emphasis will be placed on principles and methods for obtaining better utilization of employee resources of ideas, attitudes and motivations. Mr. Solem.
- Psychol. 570. Intelligence: Theory and Measurement I** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Psychology 200 and three additional hours in Psychology.  
 An introduction to individual intelligence testing, theoretical background of intelligence testing, clinical introduction to intelligence testing, case studies and research. Mr. Corter.
- Psychol. 571. Intelligence: Theory and Measurement II** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Psychology 570.  
 A practicum in individual adult intelligence testing with emphasis on the Wechsler-Bellevue, other performance tests of intelligence, report writing, and case studies. Mr. Corter.
- Psychol. 572. Intelligence: Theory and Measurement III** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Psychology 570.  
 A practicum in individual intelligence testing of infants, children and adults with emphasis on the Stanford-Binet, other tests, report writing, case studies, and consultation with teachers. Mr. Corter.  
 (Course offered during Summer session only)
- Psychol. 576. Advanced Adolescent Psychology** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Psychology 476.  
 An advanced course in psychology of adolescence in which the student considers the original works of leaders in this field, thus, laying the founda-

tion for a critical appreciation of the new studies that are constantly appearing. Mr. Johnson.

**Psychol. 578. Individual Differences** 3-0

Prerequisite: Four hours in Psychology.

Nature, extent, and practical implications of individual differences and individual variation. Mr. Barkley.

**Courses for Graduates Only**

**Psychol. 604. Applied Experimental Psychology** 0-3

Prerequisite: Eight hours in Psychology.

Experimental analysis of problems of sensation, perception, learning, thinking, emotions, fatigue, and neuro-muscular reactions. Emphasis upon methods of experimental control, design of experimental apparatus, and accuracy of reports as these are related to laboratory investigations in the fields of applied psychology. Mr. Barkley.

**Psychol. 607. Advanced Industrial Psychology I** 3-0

Prerequisite: Eight hours in Psychology.

Discussion, analysis and evaluation of psychological problems in industry; training, selection and placement of the worker. Emphasis on current research and study of psychological programs operating in different industries. Messrs. Moffie, McGehee, Solem.

**Psychol. 608. Advanced Industrial Psychology II** 0-3

Prerequisite: Eight hours in Psychology.

Discussion, analysis and evaluation of psychological problems in industry; morale, attitudes, fatigue, accidents, and maladjusted workers. Emphasis on current research and study of psychological programs operating in different industries. Messrs. Moffie, McGehee, Solem.

**Psychol. 609. Psychological Clinic Practicum** Maximum 3 hours

Prerequisite: Eight hours in Psychology.

Clinical participation in interviewing, counseling, psychotherapy and administration of psychological tests. Practicum to be concerned with college students, adults and children. Mr. Corter.

**Psychol. 610. Applied Implications of Theories of Learning** 0-3

(Course offered on alternate years)

Prerequisite: Eight hours in Psychology.

A study of theories of learning with emphasis upon applications of the principles of learning in industrial and school situations.

Messrs. Barkley, Johnson.

**Psychol. 612. Seminar in Industrial Psychology** 0-3

Prerequisite: Eight hours in Psychology.

Scientific articles, analysis of experimental designs in industrial psychology, and study of special problems of interest to graduate students in Industrial Psychology. Staff.

**Psychol. 613. Research in Psychology** Credits by arrangement

Prerequisite: Eight hours in Psychology.

Individual or group research problems; a maximum of six credits is allowed toward the Master's degree. Staff.

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL SOCIOLOGY

### Graduate Faculty

Professor: CHARLES HORACE HAMILTON.

Associate Professor: SELZ CABOT MAYO.

Assistant Professor: JAMES WYCHE GREEN.

The Master of Science and the Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered by the Department of Rural Sociology.

Graduate students studying for the Ph.D. degree are required to take approximately 20 semester hours in the Department of Sociology at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C. Students seeking the M. S. degree may take courses at Chapel Hill, but normally will be able to complete their entire programs at State College.

The physical and educational resources of this department which are available to graduate students include the following: (1) A departmental library of bulletins, monographs, and other materials consisting of several thousand items, accumulated over a period of 30 years, and catalogued in indexed files; (2) Laboratory equipment consisting of calculating machines, drawing table and instruments, chart making materials, cameras, typewriters, and statistical aids; (3) Automobiles for use in making field surveys; (4) IBM tabulating equipment, operated by the Department of Experimental Statistics.

Providing, as it does, training in a number of social sciences, Rural Sociology at State College prepares the graduate student for a wide variety of positions. Men and women with graduate degrees in rural sociology have opportunities for careers in college teaching, sociological research, social statistics, social work, administration of social organizations and governmental agencies, agricultural journalism, and in those branches of the government's foreign service relating to agriculture and the underdeveloped areas of the world.

Institutions offering employment to graduates are: Land-Grant Colleges, Agricultural Experiment Stations and Extension Services; the United States Departments of Agriculture, State, and Health, Education and Welfare; state departments of health, education and welfare; farm journals and newspapers; and, voluntary social agencies, such as Red Cross, Community Chest, Boy Scouts, and National Tuberculosis Association.

Each year two or more outstanding graduate students are awarded research assistantships, usually requiring the devotion of half of their time to a research project. Cooperative research work with various governmental agencies frequently provides part-time employment for graduate students.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

#### Rur. Soc. 441. Rural Social Pathology

3-0

Prerequisite: Rur. Soc. 301 or permission of the instructor.

A study of major social problems in modern society: physical and mental health, family instability, crime and penology, and minority group problems. A framework for analysis and understanding is presented and stressed throughout including a positive approach for prevention.

Mr. Mayo.

**Rur. Soc. 442. Rural Social Structure**

0-3

Prerequisite: Rur. Soc. 301 or permission of the instructor.

Social structure is viewed in its two major dimensions: (1) vertically through the concepts of social stratification; and (2) horizontally as a set of basic social institutions interacting by means of a system of concrete social organizations. Particular attention is given to the place of the rural segment in the total social system. The bases of social cohesion which permit diversity within a functioning whole are examined.

Mr. Green.

**Courses for Advanced Undergraduates and Graduates**

**Rur. Soc. 511. Rural Population Problems**

3-0

Prerequisite: Rur. Soc. 301 or permission of the instructor.

A study of population growth, rates of change, and distribution. Considerable attention is given to the functional roles of population, i.e., age, sex, race, residence, occupation, marital status, and education. The dynamic aspects of population are stressed: fertility, mortality, and migration. Population policy is analyzed in relation to national and international goals. A world view is stressed throughout.

Messrs. Mayo, Green.

**Rur. Soc. 512. Rural Family Living**

0-3

Prerequisites: Rur. Soc. 301 and permission of the instructor.

Values, patterns, and levels of rural family living. Differentials and factors related thereto in the world, the nation, and North Carolina. Analysis of selected problems, programs, policies, and methods of study.

Mr. Hamilton.

**Rur. Soc. 513. Community Organization**

0-3

Prerequisite: Rur. Soc. 301 or permission of the instructor.

Community organization is viewed as a process of bringing about desirable changes in community life. Community needs and resources available to meet these needs are studied. Democratic processes in community action and principles of community organization are stressed, along with techniques and procedures. The roles of leaders, both lay and professional, in community development are analyzed.

Messrs. Mayo, Green.

**UNC Soc. 122. Cultural Anthropology**

3-0

A systematic survey of the customs and modes of life of mankind based on scientific explanation of the ways of culture.

Messrs. Gillin, Johnson.

**Rur. Soc. 523. Sociological Analysis of Agricultural Land Tenure Systems**

3-0

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

A systematic sociological analysis of the major agricultural land tenure systems of the world with major emphasis on the problems of family farm ownership and tenancy in the United States.

Mr. Hamilton.

**UNC Soc. 125. The Negro**

0-3

A study of the Negro community and its institutions, status of the Negro in American society, problems of race relations, and the process of integration.

Mr. Johnson.



**UNC Soc. 128. Folk Cultures in the Modern World.** 3-0  
(1955-56 and alternate years.)

The folk culture is viewed as a way of life which stands midway between that of the "primitive" tribal native and that of the urbanized city dweller.  
Mr. Gillin.

**Rur. Soc. 534. (Same as Hist. 534.) The Farmers' Movement** 0-3  
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

A history of agricultural organizations and movements in the United States and Canada principally since 1865, emphasizing the Grange, the Farmers' Alliance, the Populist revolt, the Farmers' Union, the Farm Bureau, the Equity societies, the Nonpartisan League, cooperative marketing, government programs, and present problems.

Mr. Noblin.

**Rur. Soc. 541. Social Agencies and Programs** 3-0  
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Study of social agencies and programs and their implementation through specific organizations in dynamic relation with the people whom they serve. Consideration is given to the relation of these agencies and programs to community structure and forces in rural society; coordination of the several types of agencies and programs; professional leadership in the local community; and, problems of stimulating local leadership and participation.

Mr. Mayo.

**UNC Philosophy 142. Foundations of the Social Sciences** 0-3  
Prerequisites: Two courses in philosophy, psychology, or sociology.

An attempt to establish an approach to the social sciences based on the notion of purposive behavior. The course seeks to construct a theoretical framework for a modern social science and a possible science of man.

Mr. Kattsoff.

**UNC Soc. 152. History of Social Thought** 0-3  
Prerequisite: One course in one of the social sciences or philosophy.

Emphasis on historic social ideas of Western culture considered against a background of general cultural analysis in terms of systematic theory.

Messrs. Vance, Demerath.

**UNC Soc. 153. Social Structure** 3-0

Social structure and stratification are analyzed in terms of class, status, prestige, rank, and function. Attention is given to the social role of the elite, bureaucracies, and professional and middle classes.

Mr. Vance.

**UNC Soc. 162. Dynamics of Family Development** 3-0  
(1954-55 and alternate years.)

Prerequisites: Introductions to sociology and general psychology.

Analysis of the natural history of families, how they form, function and grow to maturity. Focus on the developmental growth of children and parents in interaction in seven stages of the family life cycle.

Mr. Hill.

**UNC Soc. 168. The City** 0-3

The city as a social phenomenon in various cultures. Analysis of urban trends, characteristics, and functions of cities with reference to ecology and social organization. Sociological elements in housing, urban planning, and guided development.

Mr. Demerath.

UNC Soc. 181. Regional Sociology of the South 3-0

A sociological analysis of the southern region of the United States. Emphasis on facts, factors, and policies pertaining to geography, population and culture; resources and waste; social institutions and planning.

Messrs. Blackwell, Simpson.

UNC Soc. 183. Social Control and Public Opinion 3-0  
(1953-54 and alternate years.)

The bases of social control; psychological, cultural, and institutional factors conditioning the management of public opinion. Special emphasis on techniques of social persuasion and control.

Mr. Brooks.

#### Courses for Graduates Only

UNC Soc. 210. Folk Sociology 3-0

Folk sociology as a subject field for the historical study of total human society and the empirical study of group behavior.

Mr. Odum.

Rur. Soc. 611. Research Methods in Sociology 3-0

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Designed to give the student a mature insight into the nature of scientific research in sociology. Assesses the nature and purpose of research designs, the interrelationship of theory and research, the use of selected techniques and their relation to research designs, and the use of modern tabulation equipment in research.

Mr. Lowry.

UNC Soc. 212. American Sociologists 0-3

A general treatise on the rise and development of American sociology and a survey of the work personalities of American sociologists projected on the background of social theory and research.

Mr. Odum.

UNC Soc. 215. Experimental Sociology 3-0  
(1955-56 and alternate years.)

Prerequisite: Sociology 191 or equivalent plus some knowledge of analysis of covariance.

A study of the experiment as a research method in sociology. The choice and statement of hypotheses suitable for testing with social experiments, methods of measuring variables and of controlling extraneous variables, types of stimuli, measurement of results, accuracy and generality of conclusions.

Mr. Price.

UNC Soc. 218. Human Ecology (Seminar) 0-3  
(1954-55 and alternate years.)

Consideration of theory and research emerging around the concept of human ecology. A review of the background of human ecology is followed by readings, reports, and research on its contemporary development.

Mr. Vance.

UNC Anthro. 220. Theories of Culture 3-0  
(1955-56 and alternate years.)

A systematic survey of the history in cultural anthropology leading to the development of a system of operational principles which the student may apply in his own fieldwork and further studies involving cultural problems.

Mr. Gillin.

- Rur. Soc. 621. Rural Social Psychology** 3-0  
 Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor.  
 Treats the genetic development of the rural personality and the inter-relationship of the individual and the rural society. Studies the social psychological factors related to rural leadership, morale, social organization, and social change, and examines the attitudes and opinions of rural people on current local and national issues.  
 Mr. Lowry.
- UNC Anthro. 221. Field Methods in Cultural Anthropology** 0-3  
 Practical exercises and discussion cover topics of role taking, observation, interviewing, note taking, and pattern generalization.  
 Mr. Honigmann.
- UNC Anthro. 229. Culture and Personality** 3-0  
 (1954-55 and alternate years.)  
 A scientific analysis of the influence of cultural forms on the individual in our own and other societies, considered from the anthropological, psychological and clinical points of view.  
 Mr. Gillin.
- UNC Anthro. 230. Race and Culture Contacts** 0-3  
 An analysis of acculturation situations arising from contacts of peoples of different racial or cultural heritages in America, Africa, Polynesia, Melanesia, and other areas.  
 Mr. Johnson.
- Rur. Soc. 631. Population Analysis** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.  
 Methods of describing, analyzing, and presenting data on human populations: distribution, characteristics, natural increase, migration, and trends in relation to resources.  
 Mr. Hamilton.
- Rur. Soc. 632. Rural Family** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.  
 Emphasis is placed on the development of an adequate sociological frame of reference for family analysis; on discovering both the uniquely-cultural and common-human aspects of the family by means of cross-cultural comparisons; on historical explanations for variability in American families with especial concern for the rural family; and, on analyzing patterns of family stability and effectiveness.  
 Mr. Green.
- Rur. Soc. 633. The Rural Community** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.  
 The rural community is viewed in sociological perspective as a functioning entity. A method of analysis is presented and applied to eight "dimensions," with emphasis on the unique types of understanding to be derived from measuring each dimension. Finally, the effect of change on community integration and development is analyzed.  
 Messrs. Green, Mayo.
- UNC Soc. 334. Critique of Research in Marriage and the Family** 3-0  
 (1954-55 and alternate years.)  
 This seminar reviews the basic conceptual frameworks used in family research in the past; identifies changing emphasis in family study; and evaluates current studies in the major fields of family research.  
 Mr. Hill.

UNC Psych. 233. Methods of Investigation in Social Psychology 0-3

An analysis of methods of investigation in social psychology with their application to the social sciences. Major attention will be focused upon survey methodology with particular emphasis upon the techniques, contributions, and limitations of public opinion polling.

Mr. Thibaut.

Rur. Soc. 641. Statistics in Sociology 3-0

Prerequisite: Statistics 513.

The application of statistical methods of sociological research. Emphasis on selecting appropriate models, instruments, and techniques for the more frequently encountered problems and forms of data.

Mr. Hamilton.

Rur. Soc. 642. Research in Rural Sociology Credits by arrangement.

Prerequisite: Permission of chairman of graduate study committee. (Maximum of six credits.)

Planning and execution of research, and preparation of manuscript under supervision of graduate committee. Staff.

Rur. Soc. 652. Comparative Rural Societies 3-0

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Sociological analysis of rural societies around the world with particular reference to North and South America. Special emphasis is given to cultural and physical setting, population composition, levels of living, relationship of the people to the land, structure and function of the major institutions, and forces making for change.

Mr. Mayo.

Rur. Soc. 653. Theory and Development of Rural Sociology 0-3

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Required of all masters and doctoral candidates in rural sociology and is recommended for all graduate minors. Designed to meet two objectives: (1) to introduce the student to the study of current sociological theory, and (2) to survey events and trends in the historical development of rural sociology.

Mr. Green.

UNC Soc. 262. European Sociological Theory (Seminar) 3-0

Social organization, change, and social action as interpreted by Pareto, Marx, Durkheim, Weber, Mannheim, and other European theorists, together with consideration of their influence currently in the United States. Required of all candidates for the Ph.D. degree in sociology.

Mr. Demerath.

UNC Religion 270. Sociology of Religion 3-0

Analysis of tensions between the scientific, ethical, and theological study of society; the role of religion in social change; the social origins of the denominations; the sociological significance of the Reformation; "sect" and "church" in sociological theory.

Mr. Nash.

Rur. Soc. 671. Seminar Credits by arrangement.

Appraisal of current literature; presentation of research papers by students; progress reports on departmental research; review of developing research methods and plans; reports from scientific meetings and conferences; other professional matters. (A maximum of three credits is allowed toward the master's degree, and six credits toward the doctorate.)

Staff.

# DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

## Graduate Faculty

Professor: SANFORD RICHARD WINSTON.

No program leading to graduate degrees is offered in sociology as such at State College. The course of work listed below is acceptable for graduate credit as part of a program in some other area of graduate study.

## Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

**Soc. 401. Human Relations in Industrial Society** 3 or 3

Selected societies about the world are contrasted with American society to demonstrate the correlation between technology and general behavior patterns, both within industry and in the total social order. The patterns of adjustment by the individual to the organizational framework (business concern, manufacturing enterprise, etc.) are analyzed in terms of social status, social roles, work norms, and attitudes. The social significance of major characteristics of contemporary industry is considered in terms of such topics as enlargement of the geographic bounds of the human community, development of occupational specialization, alteration of the character of inter-group interaction, and the growing integration of American culture. The interrelationships between industry and social change are discussed to show the effect of new social conditions upon industrial operations and the effect of technological change upon the family, school, church, and government. The contribution of industry to social progress is analyzed to promote the student's understanding of the dynamic quality of the social environment within which he will function.

**Soc. 402. City Life** 3 or 3

The course begins with a study of the factors behind the organic growth of cities. The relationship between the physical design of cities and their social organization is discussed. This is followed by a detailed analysis of new developments in the serving of human needs (adequate housing, and the design of physical and social structures for religious, educational, public welfare, and recreational activities). Socio-psychological aspects of life in an urbanized society are compared with those of predominantly agricultural societies. The increasing integration of urban and rural living is emphasized. Finally, the changing character of urban life is seen in the resulting demand for city and regional planning and the use of administrative personnel having both technical and social backgrounds.

**Soc. 411. Community Relationships** 3 or 3

A survey of the institutions, organizations, and agencies to be found in modern communities; the social conditions or problems, such as recreation, health, welfare, etc., with which they deal; their inter-relationships and the trend toward over-all planning.

**Soc. 412. Introduction to Social Work** 3 or 3

An introductory course, designed to acquaint students with the various types of public and private social work and with remedial and preventive programs in applied sociology, social psychiatry, health, public welfare, and recreation.

## Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

**Soc. 501. Leadership** 3 or 3

A study of leadership in various fields of American life: analysis of the various factors associated with leadership; techniques of leadership. Particular attention is given to recreational, scientific, and executive leadership procedures.

**Soc. 502. Society, Culture, and Personality** 3 or 3

Human personality is studied from its origins in primary groups through its development in secondary contacts and its ultimate integration with social norms. While comparative anthropological materials will be drawn upon, emphasis is placed upon the normal personality and the adjustment of the individual to our society and to our culture. The dynamics of per-

sonality and character structure are analyzed in terms of the general culture patterns and social institutions of society.

**Soc. 504. Education in Modern Society**

3 or 3

Social factors conditioning learning and formal education; the social role of the teacher in the classroom and in the community; the function of the school in social change and progress.

**Soc. 510. Industrial Sociology**

3 or 3

Industrial relations are analyzed as group behavior with a complex and dynamic network of rights, obligations, sentiments, and rules. This social system is viewed as an interdependent part of total community life. The background and functioning of industrialism are studied as social and cultural phenomena. Specific social problems of industry are analyzed.

**Soc. 515, 516. Research in Applied Sociology**

3-3

Individual research problems in applied fields of sociology, such as problems of the family, population, and social work; rural-urban relations; student success; American leadership.

## **DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS (EXPERIMENTAL)**

### **Graduate Faculty**

Professors: JACKSON ASHCRAFT RIGNEY, Head, RICHARD LOREE ANDERSON, RALPH ERNEST COMSTOCK, GERTRUDE MARY COX, HENRY LAURENCE LUCAS, JR., DAVID DICKENSON MASON, ROBERT JAMES MONROE, HAROLD ROBINSON, HUGH FAIRFIELD SMITH.

Associate Professors: ALVA LEROY FINKNER, ROBERT JOHN HADER, DANIEL HORVITZ.

Assistant Professor: FRANCIS EDWARD McVAY.

The Department of Experimental Statistics offers the Master of Science and the Doctor of Philosophy degrees.

The department provides statistical consultant and computing service to the Agricultural Experiment Station and to other research departments on the campus and in the State. It provides several federal agencies with research and consulting service on a contract basis. All of this work provides a wealth of "live" problems on which graduate students acquire experience and maturity.

A fully equipped IBM laboratory is maintained for research requiring excessive computations, and automatic desk calculators are available for smaller jobs.

The department maintains close liaison with the Department of Mathematical Statistics at the University in order to strengthen the offerings in statistical theory and mathematics.

All fields of research are becoming aware of the necessity for statistical consultation in the design of experiments and in extracting information from resulting data. This has created an unprecedented demand for consultants and teachers in experimental statistics. This demand is equally strong from Universities, Agricultural Experiment Stations, National Defense Agencies, other federal research agencies and industrial research groups. At present there are so few institutions that are providing this type of training that there is no hope of satisfying the demand for years to come.

## Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

### Stat. 501, 502. Basic Statistical Analysis 4-4

Prerequisites: College algebra and Stat. 311 or 361 or graduate standing.

Description of classification and variables data. Sampling from normal, uniform, binomial and multimodal populations: empirical distributions of various measures of location, dispersion, correlation, regression, significance tests, confidence intervals. Collection and analysis of data: surveys, regression, experimental designs, factorial data, variance components, non-parametric methods. Intended primarily as a parallel course to Statistics 521, 2 to be taken by Statistics majors or Ph.D. minors, but not intended as a service course for other departments.

Graduate Staff.

### Stat. 511. Experimental Statistics for Biological Sciences, I 4-0

Prerequisites: Stat. 311 or Graduate Standing.

Basic concept of statistical models and use of samples; variation and statistical measures; distributions; tests of significance; analysis of variance and elementary experimental design; regression and correlation; chi-square.

Mr. Robinson.

### Stat. 512. Experimental Statistics for Biological Sciences, II 0-3

Prerequisite: Stat. 511.

Complex analysis of variance and design of experiments repeated over place and time, individual degrees of freedom, factorial and incomplete block designs; covariance; multiple regression and correlation.

Mr. Mason.

### Stat. 513. Experimental Statistics for Social Sciences, I 4-0

Prerequisite: Statistics 311 or graduate standing.

Basic concepts in collection and analysis of data. Variability of sample data, distributions, confidence limits, chi-square, "t" test, analysis of variance, regression, correlation, analytic and descriptive surveys, basic experimental designs, index numbers.

Mr. McVay.

### Stat. 514. Experimental Statistics for Social Sciences, II 0-3

Prerequisite: Statistics 513.

Extension of basic concepts of experimental statistics to social surveys and experiments; sampling from finite populations, sampling systems, unrestricted, stratified and multistage designs, random and systematic selection with varying probabilities, methods of estimation analysis of variance with multiple classification, covariance multiple regression, polynomials.

Mr. Finkner.

### Stat. 515, 516. Experimental Statistics for Engineers 3 or 4-3

Prerequisite: Statistics 361 or graduate standing.

General statistical concepts and techniques useful to research workers in engineering, textiles, wood technology, etc. Includes probability, distributions, measurement of precision, simple linear regression, tests of significance, analysis of variance, enumeration data, sensitivity data, life testing experiments and experimental design.

One credit optional laboratory available first term only.

Mr. Hader.

**Stat. 521, 522. Basic Statistical Theory** 4-4

Prerequisites: Stat. 311 or graduate standing and undergraduate calculus.

Probability, frequency distributions and moments; sampling distributions; introductory theory of point and interval estimation and parametric and non-parametric tests of hypotheses; theory of least squares, multiple regression, analysis of variance and covariance and variance components.

This course will present the theory needed in all advanced courses in statistical analysis and some of the fundamentals for advanced theory courses.

Graduate Staff

**Stat. 591, 592. Special Problems** 1 to 3 - 1 to 3

Development of techniques for specialized cases, particularly in connection with thesis and practical consulting problems.

Graduate Staff

**U.N.C. Stat. 131. Elementary Probability** 3-0

Prerequisite: Advanced Calculus

Additive and multiplicative laws of probability. Binomial, Poisson, and normal populations. Moments. Law of large numbers and central limit theorem.

Graduate Staff

**U.N.C. Stat. 134. Introduction to Statistical Theory I** 5-0

Prerequisite: Advanced Calculus

Additive and multiplicative laws of probability. Binomial, Poisson, Normal, Multinomial and Binormal populations. Moments. Law of large numbers and central limit theorem. Distributions of  $t$ ,  $F$ ,  $s^2$ , Chi-square  $\chi^2$ , and  $r$ . Problems of deductive and inductive inference.

Graduate Staff

**U.N.C. Stat. 135. Introduction to Statistical Theory II** 0-5

Prerequisite, Statistics 134

Fundamentals of statistical inference. Ideas of Fisher, Neyman-Pearson and Wald. Linear estimation and analysis of variance. Simple experimental designs and component of variance models. Simple sequential and non-parametric tests.

Graduate Staff

**U.N.C. Stat. 182. Mathematical Economics. (Economics 182)** 3-0

Prerequisite, Mathematics 171 (Advanced Calculus.) Co-requisite, Mathematics 147 (Matrices.)

Perfect and imperfect competition. Monopoly. Utility vs. ranking of preferences. Relations between commodities. General equilibrium. Effects of taxes and controls of various kinds. Index numbers.

Offered in even-numbered years.

Mr. Hotelling

**U.N.C. Stat. 183. Advanced Mathematical Economics (Economics 183)**

0-3

Prerequisites: Statistics 182 and Mathematics 141 (Differential Equations.)

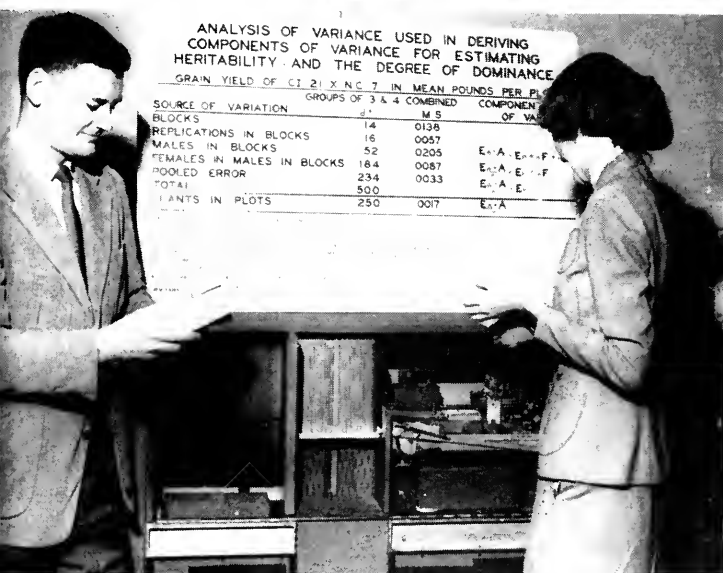
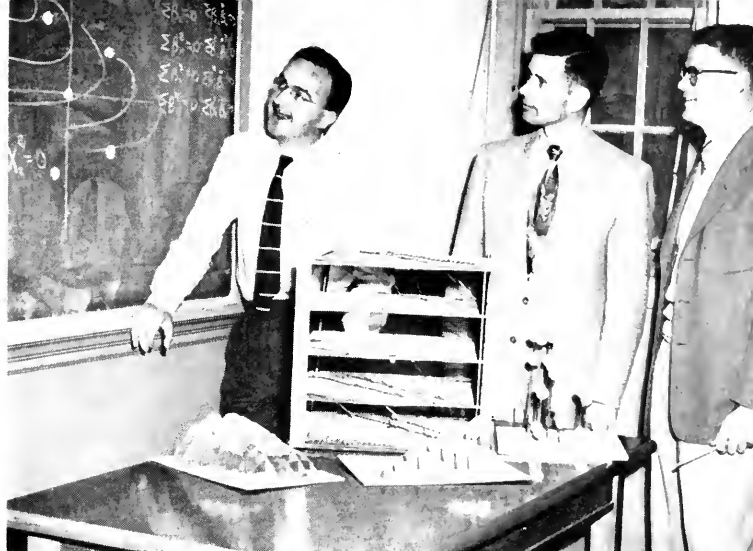
Dynamic variations in the economy. Calculus of variations and stochastic process theory with applications to economic problems. Valuation, depreciation, and depletion. Most profitable rates of exploitation of mineral and biological resources.

Offered in odd-numbered years.

Mr. Hotelling



Fitting Statistical  
Models in  
Engineering Research



Using I.B.M.  
Multiplier in  
Quantitative Genetics

Laboratory Work  
in Quality Control





Prerequisite: Permission of instructor

Training in techniques for quantitative research with population data, composition characteristics, making of population estimates, computation and standardization of birth and death rates, construction and application of life tables, measurement of migration. Lab. fee \$2.00. Mr. Price

### Courses for Graduates Only

#### Stat. 611, 612. Intermediate Statistical Theory

3-3

Prerequisites: Stat. 522, Advanced Calculus and Matrix Theory

Advisory Corequisite: Real Variables

This course will provide the additional theory above that of Stat. 521, 522 needed for advanced theory courses. Many of the topics of Stat. 521, 522 will be developed more rigorously and more attention will be paid to mathematical aspects. Central limit theorem and law of large numbers, Pearsonian distributions, convergence theorems. Method of maximum likelihood, efficient estimates, simultaneous confidence regions, general theory of tests of hypotheses, general linear hypothesis, sequential tests of hypotheses, distribution-free methods,  $\chi^2$  (Chi) tests for frequency data.

Graduate Staff

#### Stat. 621. Statistics in Animal Science

3-0

Prerequisite: Stat. 502 or Stat. 512

Sources and magnitudes of errors in experiments with animals, experimental designs and methods of analysis adapted to specific types of animal research, relative efficiency of alternate designs, amount of data required for specified accuracy, student reports on selected topics. Mr. Lucas

#### Stat. 623. Statistics in Plant Science

3-0

Prerequisite: Stat. 502 or 512

Principles and techniques of planning, establishing, and executing field and greenhouse experiments. Size, shape and orientation of plots, border effects, selection of experimental material, estimation of size of experiments for specified accuracy, scoring and subjective tests, subsampling plots and yields for laboratory analysis. Mr. Mason

#### Stat. 626. Statistical Concepts in Genetics

0-3

Prerequisites: Genetics 512, and Stat. 502 or 512 unless taken concurrently.

Factors bearing on rates of change in population means and variances, with special reference to cultivated plants and domestic animals, selection, inbreeding, magnitude and nature of genotypic and non-genotypic variability. Experimental and statistical approaches in the analysis of quantitative inheritance. Mr. Comstock

#### Stat. 631. Theory of Sampling Applied to Survey Design

3-0

Prerequisite: Stat. 502 or 512 or 514 or 516

Basic theory of sampling from a finite population, confidence limits and estimation of optimum sample size, comparison of different sample designs, methods and probabilities for selection and methods of estimation, choice of a sampling unit, double sampling, matched samples. Mr. Finkner

**Stat. 641. Statistics in Sociology**

**3-0**

Prerequisite: Stat. 513

The application of statistical methods in sociological research. Emphasis on selecting appropriate models, instruments, and techniques for the more frequently encountered problems and forms of data.

Mr. Hamilton

**Stat. 652. Econometric Methods**

**0-5**

(To be offered in alternate years here and at Chapel Hill; first here in 1954-55)

Prerequisites: Stat. 502 and 521 and Agricultural Economics 641

Stochastic elements in economic theories. Problems of model construction. Extensions of linear regression and analysis of variance techniques to the analysis of economic data. Use of experimental designs and surveys. Elements of multivariate analysis. Techniques for analyzing simultaneous economic relations. Problems in the analysis of time series data. Exploration of response surfaces. Elements of activity analysis.

Messrs. Anderson and Hildreth

**Stat. 661, 662. Applied Multivariate Analysis**

**3-3**

Prerequisites: Stat. 502. (Also analytical geometry and elementary properties of determinants.)

The general multivariate model for experimental work, relations between multiple regression, analysis of variance and multivariate analysis, factor analysis, the generalized variance, the generalized Student ratio, intra-class correlations, testing compound symmetry between two sample covariance matrices, scale analysis, canonical correlation, testing for the rank of a correlation matrix.

Mr. Nicholson

**Stat. 663. Special Problems in Multivariate Analysis**

**3-0**

Prerequisite: Stat. 661 or permission of instructor

A seminar course devoted to special problems in applied multivariate analysis particularly designed for advancing the use of these methods in specific research problems.

Graduate Staff

**Stat. 664. Psychological Aspects of Factor Analysis**

**0-3**

Prerequisites: Stat. 661 or permission of instructor

History of factor analysis, theory of two-factors, fictitious factors, hierarchal order, need of group factors, the centroid method, communalities, common factor space, estimation of factors, orthogonal and oblique factors, the problem of rotation, simple structure, second order factors.

Mr. Thurstone

**Stat. 671. Advanced Statistical Analysis**

**3-0**

Prerequisite: Stat. 502 or 512, Stat. 522

General computational methods for linear regression; non-orthogonal data; carryover effects; orthogonal polynomials; response surfaces; non-linear systems; variance components for orthogonal and non-orthogonal data.

Messrs. Hader and Lucas

**Stat. 672. Special Advanced Topics in Statistical Analysis**

**0-3**

Prerequisite: Stat. 671

Regression analysis with errors in both variables; transformation; enumeration data; discriminant functions; heterogeneous errors; non-parametric analysis.

Mr. Anderson

- Stat. 674. Advanced Topics in Construction and Analysis of Experimental Designs** 0-3  
 Prerequisites: Stat. 502 or 512 and Stat. 522  
 Inter-block analysis of incomplete blocks designs; partially balanced designs; confounding; data collected at several places and times; multiple factor designs; change-over trials; analysis of groups of means. Miss Cox
- Stat. 681. Seminar** 1-1  
 A maximum of three credits is allowed toward the Master's degree, but any number toward the Doctorate.  
 Graduate Staff
- Stat. 691. Research** Credits by arrangement  
 A maximum of nine credits is allowed toward the Master's degree; no limitation on credits in Doctorate programs.  
 Graduate Staff
- U.N.C. Stat. 202 Methods of Operations Research** 3-0  
 Prerequisite, Statistics 135  
 Optimum distribution of effort, theory of games, linear programming, queue theory, applied probability, recent developments, application of results to specific problems.  
 Mr. Nicholson
- U.N.C. Stat. 204. Selected Techniques of Approximation** 3-0  
 Prerequisite, Advanced Calculus  
 The method of steepest descent and other methods of approximating integrals with special attention to integrals occurring in probability and statistics. Asymptotic series. Large-sample approximations. Orthogonal polynomials and their applications to numerical quadrature, interpolation and moment problems.  
 Offered in 1955 and in alternate years thereafter. Mr. Hotelling
- U.N.C. Stat. 208. Sample Survey Theory** 3-0  
 Prerequisite, Statistics 134  
 Different types of sampling techniques and methods of estimation with reference to finite or infinite populations. Non-response. Optimum allocation of resources. Different types of surveys with illustrations.  
 Messrs. Bose, Roy
- U.N.C. Stat. 220. Theory of Estimation** 3-0  
 Prerequisite, Statistics 135  
 Risk function. Admissible, Bayes and minimax estimators. Sufficient statistics. Unbiased estimators with minimum variance. Consistent estimators. Maximum likelihood estimators. Confidence sets. Sequential estimation. Statistical prediction.  
 Mr. Hoeffding
- U.N.C., Stat. 221. Tests of Hypotheses. Two Decision Rules** 0-3  
 Prerequisite, Statistics 220.  
 Tests as rules for deciding between two alternatives. Tests which are optimum in various respects. Sequential tests. k-decision problems.  
 Mr. Hoeffding
- U.N.C., Stat. 222. Nonparametric Inference** 0-3  
 Prerequisite, Statistics 135  
 Estimation and testing when the functional form of the population dis-

tribution is unknown. Rank and sign tests. Tests based on permutations of observations. Nonparametric confidence intervals and tolerance limits.

Mr. Hoeffding

U.N.C., Stat. 231. Advanced Probability 3-0

Prerequisite, Statistics 131 or 134

Selected topics in measure and integration theory, with special reference to random variables. Properties of characteristic functions. Weak and strong laws of large numbers. Central limit theorems.

Mr. Robbins

U.N.C., Stat. 232. General Theory of Statistical Decision 0-3

Prerequisite, Statistics 230

Selected topics in the general theory of statistical decisions based on the work of Abraham Wald.

*Three hours a week, spring semester.*

Mr. Robbins

U.N.C., Stat. 233. Least Squares and Time Series 3-0

Prerequisites, Statistics 134 and Mathematics 147 (Matrices).

The classical method of least squares and modern improvements and developments. Interpretation of the results in terms of probability. Applications to social and to natural sciences. The problem of observations ordered in time. Correlation and regression of time series. Seasonal variation and secular trends. Methods of correcting for lack of independence and of avoiding fallacies.

Mr. Hotelling

U.N.C., Stat. 235. Stochastic Processes and their Applications 0-3

Prerequisite, Statistics 135

Cumulated random motions and other examples of stochastic processes from the physical, biological, and social sciences. Elements of the general theory. Discrete and continuous processes: stationary and evolutionary processes.

*Offered even-numbered years.*

Mr. Hotelling

U.N.C., Stat. 237. Time Series Analysis 0-3

Prerequisite, Statistics 233

Analysis of data involving trends, seasonal variations, cycles and serial correlations. Periodograms and correlograms. Exogenous and endogenous cycles. Stochastic difference equations. Tests for randomness. Distributions of serial correlation coefficients. The sinusoidal limit theorem.

*Offered in even-numbered years.*

Mr. Hotelling

U.N.C., Stat. 250. Advanced Analysis of Variance and Covariance,  
With Applications to Experimental Designs. 3-0

Prerequisite, Statistics 135

Unified mathematical theory for the analysis of data from experimental designs, including split plot and factorial designs. Analysis of covariance. Multiply classified data. Components of variance.

Mr. Bose

U.N.C., Stat. 251. Combinatorial Problems of the Design of Experiments 0-3

Prerequisite, Statistics 250

Construction of orthogonal Latin squares, balanced and partially balanced designs, confounded and fractionally replicated factorial designs and orthogonal arrays. Non-existence proofs.

Mr. Bose

**U.N.C., Stat. 260. Multivariate Analysis**

3-0

Prerequisite, Statistics 135 and Mathematics 147 (Matrices).

Tests and confidence intervals in multivariate analysis of variance. Association between subsets of a multivariate normal set. The rank of a matrix. Factor analysis.

Mr. Roy

**U.N.C., Stat., 261. Advanced Multivariate Analysis**

0-3

Prerequisite, Statistics 260

Distribution problems connected with the tests and confidence intervals discussed in Statistics 260 (Multivariate Analysis.) The power functions of the tests and the shortness of the confidence intervals against different classes of alternatives. Some applications, especially to problems in sociology, psychology and anthropology.

Mr. Roy

## SCHOOL OF TEXTILES

Professors: MALCOLM EUGENE CAMPBELL, Dean, CLARENCE MONROE ASBILL, JR., JOHN FRANCIS BOGDAN, KENNETH STODDARD CAMPBELL, ELLIOTT BROWN GROVER, THOMAS ROY HART, HENRY AMES RUTHERFORD, WILLIAM EDWARD SHINN, and BENJAMIN LINCOLN WHITTIER.

Associate Professor: DAME SCOTT HAMBY, ARTHUR COURTNEY HAYES.

The School of Textiles offers two graduate degrees: Master of Science in Textile Manufacturing and Master of Science in Textile Chemistry. The graduate student in Textile Manufacturing may carry on his major work in one of the following fields: Fiber and Yarn Technology, Knitting Technology, Synthetics, or Fabric Development.

An applicant for admission to the Graduate School for work in Textiles must possess a Bachelor of Science degree in Textiles or its equivalent, in addition to satisfying the general requirements for admission.

The physical resources of the School of Textiles are at the disposal of our graduate students. Separate research laboratories for both physical and chemical investigations are provided for the exclusive use of graduate students and the specialized equipment of the Textile Research Department also is available for graduate research. The textile equipment and testing instruments available at the School of Textiles are of such quality and variety that almost any type of textile problem can be investigated thoroughly. A large, and representative textile library is one of the important facilities available for graduate study.

The unprecedented development of synthetic fibers currently underway has opened a tremendous field for the textile scientist and technologist. Fiber producers clamor for men trained to conduct the systematic investigations which lead to product development and improvement.

### Courses for Advanced Undergraduates

**Tex. 401. Yarn Manufacture IV**

4 or 4

Prerequisite: Tex. 301

Required of seniors in Yarn Manufacturing and General Textiles Options. Elective for others.

Refinements on yarn production, such as detailed study of carding; production levels; comber types, settings, and quality aspects; modern drafting assemblies. Review of all yarn mill calculations. Production of novelty yarn, and special yarns such as voile, crepe.

Manufacturing of thread yarn. Special techniques and problems: type of winders; large package production, types of travelers and rings; operation schedules. Lab project in small groups. (Piece rates).

Three 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour laboratory period per week.

Mr. Parker

**Tex. 402. Mill Technology**

0-3

Prerequisite: Tex. 301

Required of seniors in Yarn Manufacturing and Synthetics Options. Elective for others.

Mill Layout: Layout of textile mill of cotton or synthetics type. Types of machines, numbers, and balance of equipment. Floor layout plans and process flow, speeds, productions, help layout, power and investment.

Three 1-hour lectures per week.

Messrs. Grover, Parker

**Tex. 411. Wool Manufacture I**

3 or 3

Prerequisite: Tex. 201

Required of seniors in Yarn Manufacturing and General Textiles Options. Elective for others.

Raw materials used in wool and worsted trades; classification, structure, and characteristics of fibers, grading, sorting and mixing. Reclaimed wool and secondary raw materials. Lectures are supplemented by laboratory applications.

Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour laboratory period per week.

Mr. Pardue

**Tex 424. Development Project**

0-2

Prerequisite: Tex. 323

Required of seniors in Quality Control Option.

Studies are conducted independently on assigned problems, and seminars are held on applications and administration of testing, quality control and development. Studies and discussion of budgeting and evaluation of priority and progress. Current technical developments are discussed. Results of project to be written in form of a technical report from a control and development laboratory.

One 4-hour laboratory period per week.

Staff

**Tex. 431. Synthetics I**

2 or 2

Prerequisite: Tex. 481

Required of seniors in General Textiles, Weaving and Designing, and Yarn Manufacturing options.

A general course including: textile processing of continuous filament synthetic yarns in the yarn producing plants; preparation of yarns for weaving and knitting including crepe, voile and hosiery yarns; the application of synthetic yarns for use as industrial yarns and fabrics; also, calculations involving the denier system and production calculations.

Two 1-hour lectures per week.

Messrs. Grover, Hamby

**Tex. 433. Synthetics II**

4-0

Prerequisite: Tex. 481

Required of seniors in Synthetics Option

An advanced study of the physical properties and the relation of physical properties to the processing characteristics and end product performances of the synthetic fibers. A study of the influence of twist on physical properties of filament yarns; comprehensive studies of the processing of sized and unsized filament yarns as encountered in the throwing industry and in preparation for knitting and weaving. A study of the industrial uses of synthetic fibers and the requirements of such uses.

Three 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour laboratory period per week. Messrs. Grover, Hamby

**Tex. 435. Synthetic Fiber Processing**

4 or 4

Prerequisite: Tex. 301

Required of seniors in Yarn Manufacturing and Synthetic Options.

Elective for others.

Studies of the contributions of individual fibers to the entire blend covering both the man-made as well as natural fibers. Processing of man-made fibers into spun yarn and fabric, particularly on the cotton system. The processing of man-made fibers by new methods, such as by direct spinning and the Pacific Converter. Studies of the modification of machines for processing synthetic fibers alone or in blend with other fibers.

Three 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour laboratory period per week

Messrs. Grover, Hamby, Parker



## Knitting Technology

- Tex. 441. Flat Knitting** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Tex. 341  
 Required of seniors in Knitting Technology Option. Elective for others.  
 A study of the leading types of flat knitting machines including warp knitting machines, design possibilities, and fabric adaptability.  
 Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour laboratory period per week. Mr. Shinn
- Tex. 443. Knitting Mechanics** 3-0  
 Prerequisite: Tex. 341  
 Required of seniors in Knitting Technology Option. Elective for others.  
 Mathematics and mechanics of flat and rib knitting. Inter-relation of yarn number, yarn diameter, gauge, cut, stitch, length, fabric structure and weight; proportions of yarns in multiple-thread work; production problems, etc.  
 Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour laboratory period per week. Mr. Shinn
- Tex. 444. Garment Manufacture** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Tex. 341  
 Required of seniors in Knitting Technology Option. Elective for others.  
 A study of circular latch needle and spring needle machines for knit fabric production styling, cutting and seaming of the basic garment types for underwear and outerwear; standard seam types; high-speed sewing machines.  
 Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour laboratory period per week. Messrs. Shinn, Lewis
- Tex. 445. Full-fashioned Hosiery Manufacture** 0-2
- Tex. 447, 448. Knitting Laboratory II** 2-2  
 Prerequisite: Tex. 341  
 Required of seniors in Knitting Technology Option. Elective for others.  
 Mechanics of the full-fashioned hosiery machine including practical training in its adjustment and operation. Attention is given to yarn preparation, knitting, inspection, finishing and packaging hosiery.  
 One 4-hour laboratory period per week each semester. Two 1-hour lectures per week in spring semester. Mr. Shinn
- Tex. 449. Tricot Knitting** 0-3  
 Prerequisite: Tex. 341  
 Required of seniors in Knitting Technology Option. Elective for others.  
 A study of basic types of tricot knitting machines with emphasis on mechanisms and fabrics. Attention is given to warp preparation methods applicable to the tricot machine, the characteristics of yarns made from natural and synthetic fibers as they affect processing into warp knitted fabrics, machine settings for proper qualities and ratios; economics of warp knitting, and end uses. Attention is given to fabric design and analysis.  
 Three 1-hour lectures per week. Mr. Shinn

## Fabric Development

- Tex. 451. Weaving Laboratory IV** 1 or 1  
 Prerequisite: Tex. 351  
 Required of seniors in General Textiles and Weaving and Designing Options. Elective for others.  
 Operations and fixing of dobby, pick and pick and jacquard looms; preparation of warps to weave rayon, wool and fine cotton fabrics; building of box, dobby and multiplier chains.  
 One 2-hour laboratory period per week. Messrs. Moser, Berry
- Tex. 452. Weaving Laboratory V** 0-1  
 Prerequisite: Tex. 451  
 Required of seniors in Weaving and Designing Option.  
 Continuation of Tex. 451 with special emphasis upon making original designs for dobby fabrics, preparing the warps and weaving the fabrics.  
 One 2-hour laboratory period per week. Messrs. Moser, Berry

**Tex. 461. Dobby Design and Analysis II****3-0**

Prerequisite: Tex. 361

Required of seniors in General Textiles and Weaving and Designing Options. Elective for others.

A detailed study of the design and weave of complicated fabrics such as double cloth, corduroy, velveteen, crepe and intricate figured designs, matelasse, velvet and frieze.

Analyzing samples of cotton, wool, worsted, linen, rayon and silk fabrics for size of yarns, ends and picks per inch, weight of warp and filling, so as to accurately reproduce samples analyzed; obtaining design, drawing in draft, chain, and reed plan for fancy fabrics, such as stripes, checks, extra warp and extra filling figures, leno fabrics, jacquard fabrics, draperies.

Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour laboratory period per week.

**Mr. Berry****Tex. 471. Color in Woven Design****2 or 2**

Prerequisite: Tex. 361

Elective.

Pigment and light theories of color; contrast and harmony of colors; factors which influence quality, style and color; methods of applying weaves and color to fabrics for wearing apparel and home decorations.

Two 1-hour lectures per week.

**Mr. Hart****Tex. 473. Fabric Characteristics****2 or 2**

Prerequisite: Tex. 361

Elective.

A study of the identification, classification and utilization of woven fabrics and how these are affected by various properties such as geometry, weave, and finish. Actual inspection of a wide range of fabrics with emphasis on a study of defects and their influence on quality will be included in the laboratory work.

Two 1-hour lectures per week.

**Mr. Whittier****Tex. 474. Pile Fabrics****0-3**

Prerequisite: Tex. 451

Elective.

A study of single shuttle and double shuttle pile fabric such as terry cloth, corduroy, plush and carpet fabrics. This will include the fabric structure, yarn preparation, weaving and finishing aspects of pile fabrics woven on cam, dobby and jacquard looms.

Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour laboratory period per week.

**Mr. Berry****Tex. 476. Synthetics III****0-3**

Prerequisite: Tex. 351 and Tex. 361

Required of seniors in Synthetics Option.

Advanced study of the development and construction of fabrics made with synthetic yarns. The course includes lectures on the special problems encountered in the design, warp and filling preparation and weaving of fabrics made with filament yarns. The methods used by industry to overcome these difficulties are demonstrated in the laboratory sessions.

Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour laboratory period per week.

**Mr. Moser.**

## TEXTILE CHEMISTRY

**TC 403, 404. Textile Chemistry IV****4-4**

Prerequisite: TC 304

Required of seniors in Textile Chemistry

A continuation of TC 303 and 304 with special emphasis on modern dyeing methods. Laboratory exercises and use of pilot and mill-scale equipment of many types of dyeing all important fibers and fiber mixtures. Selected topics of importance to the textile chemist with special attention to current technological advances in the field. Visits to mills selected to cover a wide variety of processing techniques.

Two 1-hour lectures and one 4-hour laboratory per week.

**Mr. Campbell****TC 411. Textile Chemical Analysis I****2-0**

Prerequisite: Chem. 211

Elective for students in Textile Chemistry

Analysis and evaluation of textile chemicals and related materials such as water, soap, wetting agents, synthetic detergents, bleaching and stripping agents, and finishing com-

pounds. Identification and quantitative determination of materials employed in several categories of textile wet processing such as sizes, surface-active agents, dyestuffs and finishes.

Two 2-hour laboratories per week.

Messrs. Rutherford, Campbell

**TC 412. Textile Chemical Analysis II**

0-2

Prerequisites: Chem. 211 and TC 304

Elective for students in Textile Chemistry

Analysis of textile materials involving specialized instruments and techniques such as spectrophotometry, pH measurements, electrometric titration, viscometry, etc.

Two 2-hour laboratories per week.

Messrs. Rutherford, Campbell

**TC 421. Fabric Finishing I**

2 or 2

Prerequisite: TC 201

Required of seniors in Synthetics option. Elective for others, except students in Textile Chemistry.

A general course in fabric finishing designed for students not majoring in Textile Chemistry. Emphasis placed on finishes used on garment-type fabrics, including stabilization finishes, water repellency crease resistance, moth and mildew proofing, fire-proofing, etc. Emphasis on chemistry of finishes varied to fit requirements of students.

Two 1-hour lectures per week.

Mr. Rutherford

**TC 423. Fabric Finishing II**

4-0

Prerequisite: TC 304

Required of seniors in Textile Chemistry.

A study of the compounds used in the finishing of fabrics, and of the methods used in laboratory development and plant application of finishing compounds. Studies of the methods of evaluation of finishes are included in the laboratory work.

One 1-hour lecture and one 4-hour laboratory period per week.

Mr. Rutherford

**TC 425. Textile Microscopy**

1 or 1

Prerequisite: Tex. 481

Required of all Textile and Textile Chemistry students.

Experiments, lectures, and demonstrations in application of microscopy to textiles. Experiments include fiber study by both longitudinal and cross-sectional section, cotton maturity, starch studies, micrometry of fibers, and others. Fundamentals of polarizing, phase contrasts, and electron microscopes are covered. Demonstrations of euscope, projection microscope, photomicrographic cameras, and other devices.

One 2-hour laboratory period per week.

Mr. Rutherford

**TC 431. Textile Printing**

0-3

Prerequisite: TC 304

Required of students in Textile Chemistry.

Fundamentals of textile printing with major emphasis on modern roller printing methods; design of printing machines, preparation of cloth for printing, formulation and properties of printing pastes, application techniques for all important types of dyestuff, styles of printing, and ageing and aftertreating procedures.

One 1-hour lecture and one 4-hour laboratory period per week.

Mr. Campbell

## GENERAL TEXTILE COURSES

**Tex. 481. Fiber Quality**

3-0

Required of juniors in Textiles

History, development, production, ginning and handling of cotton. World crops; marketing methods; classification; relation of grade and staple to the value of cotton. Measurement of the physical properties of cotton fibers and their relation to spinning quality; relation of grade and staple to waste, spinning behavior, and yarn quality. Selection of cotton for different types of yarns and fabrics.

An introduction to synthetic fiber knowledge, including the history, development, and classification of all synthetic fibers. A study of the manufacturing processes of synthetic

yarns. A description of the chemical and physical properties of the fibers and yarns and how these affect the selection of synthetic yarns and fabrics by consumers.

Three 1-hour lectures per week.

Messrs. Newell, Whittier, Rutherford

**Tex. 483. Textile Cost Methods**

2 or 2

Prerequisites: Tex. 301 and Tex. 361

Required of seniors in Textiles except those in Management option.

A survey of cost methods applicable to textile mills with emphasis on calculations, the preparation of cost reports, and their use in cost control.

Two 1-hour lectures per week.

Mr. Shinn

**Tex. 484. Mill Organization**

0-3

Prerequisites: Tex. 301 and Tex. 361

Required of seniors in Textiles.

Studies of organizations of textile mills from personnel as well as functional viewpoints and of the planning and scheduling of manufacturing contracts through opening and weaving mills. Analysis of manufacturing organizations based on processes and equipment.

Three 1-hour lectures per week.

Mr. Grover

## FIBER AND YARN TECHNOLOGY

### Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates

**Tex. 501. Yarn Technology Seminar**

0-2

Prerequisite: Tex. 401

Elective.

Lecture and discussion periods are designed for students who are particularly interested in the yarn manufacturing aspects of the textile industry. Subject matter will include such various aspects as training methods, safety programs, modern mill design, specialized techniques in setting rates, employee relations, and developments that arise from technical meetings.

Two 1-hour lectures per week.

Mr. Grover and Staff

**Tex. 521. Testing and Quality Control**

4-0

Prerequisite: Tex. 323

Required of students in Quality Control option. Elective for others.

Testing of natural and man-made fibers and of yarns and fabrics with emphasis on advanced testing techniques. Consideration of quality control programs, including "defect preventive" methods, pin-pointing of troubles, and the relationship between the quality control department and operating divisions. Technical report writing, literature research, and study of military specifications and U. S. Government standards as CCC-T-191b. Attendance at technical meetings such as The Fiber Society, American Society for Testing Materials, American Society for Quality Control is encouraged.

Messrs. Grover, Hamby

**Tex. 552. Textile Testing III**

0-4

Prerequisite: Tex. 521, or graduate standing with approval of instructor.

Required of students in Quality Control Option. Elective for others.

Mechanics of textile fabrics, with emphasis on the application of engineering criteria to laboratory evaluation of natural and man-made fibrous materials. Stress-strain relationships, modifications due to impact, torsional properties, thermoplastic-material degradation, permeability to gases





Precision Color  
Measurements  
in Textiles



Static Fiber  
Cohesion Test on  
Instron Tester



Textile Physical  
Testing Laboratory

and liquids, theory of induced wear with influence of abrasion. Influence on fabric properties resulting from blending of fibers, and modification of properties by varying fiber distribution. Specialized techniques of controlling attributes and variables of fabric quality.

Messrs. Grover, Hamby  
0-2

**Tex. 551. Weaving VI**

Prerequisite: Tex. 451  
Elective.

Consideration of machine-design factors and operational problems and factors peculiar to the manufacture of selected complex fabrics. Unique economic problems of fabric production.  
Staff

**Tex. 561. Dobby Design and Analysis III** 0-2

Prerequisite: Tex. 461

Required of Seniors in Weaving and Designing Option. Elective for others.

The development of design specifications for selected complex fabrics and a study of the geometrical and aesthetic factors influencing their suitability for specific end uses.  
Staff

**Tex. 562. Jacquard Design and Weaving** 0-3

Prerequisite: Tex. 361

Required of Seniors in Weaving and Designing Option. Elective for others.

The application of punched card techniques to the design and manufacture of certain fabrics having intricate decorative patterns and special surface characteristics.  
Staff

## TEXTILE CHEMISTRY

**TC 501. Seminar in Textile Chemistry** 0-2

Prerequisite: TC 403

Elective for Textile Chemistry students

The course is designed to familiarize the student with the principal sources of textile chemical literature and to emphasize the importance of keeping abreast of developments in the field of textile chemistry. Particular attention is paid to the fundamentals of technical writing. Reports.

Lectures arranged. Mr. Campbell, Staff

**TC 511, 512. Chemistry of Fibers** 2-2

Prerequisite: Chem. 422

Required of seniors in Textile Chemistry

A lecture course emphasizing the theory of fiber structure; the relationship between the chemical structure and physical properties of natural and synthetic fibers; the nature of the chemical reactions that produce degradation of fibers; the production of synthetic fibers.

Two 1-hour lectures per week. Mr. Rutherford

**TC 521. Textile Chemical Analysis III** 2 or 2

Prerequisite: TC 421, or permission of Instructor

Elective for all textile students except those majoring in Textile Chemistry.

The work includes the chemical identification of fibers, the qualitative and quantitative analysis of fiber blends by chemical means, and the evaluation techniques for dyed and finished materials.

Lectures and laboratories arranged. Mr. Rutherford

**TC 525. Advanced Textile Microscopy****2 or 2**

Prerequisite: TC 425

Elective.

Experiments, lectures and demonstrations in more advanced techniques of textile microscopy. Detailed studies of structures of fibers covered in lecture series, supplemented by experiments on lecture topics. Detailed study of all types of microscopes and their uses in textiles. Preparation of slides for photography. Uses of photomicrographic equipment.

Lectures and laboratories arranged.

Graduate Staff

**GENERAL TEXTILES****Tex. 581. Instrumentation and Control****3 or 3**

Required of all seniors in Textiles and Textile Chemistry

A lecture series with coordinated laboratory exercises designed to familiarize the student with the theory and application of instruments and control apparatus that he will find in the modern textile plant.

The studies cover the measurement and control of temperature, humidity, regain, chemical processes, physical finishing processes, time and temperature cycles, yarn and cloth tension, speed, and fluid pressure.

Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour laboratory period per week.

Mr. Asbill

**Courses for Graduates Only****Tex. 601, 602. Yarn Manufacture****3-3**

Prerequisites: Tex. 401 or equivalent

A study of breaking strength and related properties of cotton yarns made under various atmospheric conditions; comparison of yarns produced from long and short-staple cotton with regular and special carding processes; efficiency of various roller covering materials at the drawing processes; elimination of roving processes by special methods of preparation; comparison of regular and long-draft spinning. Messrs. Grover, Hamby

**Tex. 621. Textile Testing IV****2 or 2**

Prerequisites: Tex. 522 or equivalent

Design of textile laboratories, including conditioning equipment and instruments required for specific needs; performance of tests and analysis of data on industrial problems; specialized physical tests; inter-laboratory tests and analysis; study of A.S.T.M. specifications and work on task groups for the A.S.T.M. Society. Messrs. Grover, Hamby

**Tex. 631. Synthetics IV****0-2**

Prerequisites: Tex. 433 or equivalent

Setting up of an assigned project on problems peculiar to the processing of continuous filament yarns, particularly in the initial preparatory stages of processing, and including sizing, twisting, winding, and associated problems. Messrs. Grover, Hamby

**Tex. 641, 642. Advanced Knitting Systems and Mechanisms.****3-3**

Prerequisites: Tex. 441 or equivalent.

A critical study of inventions which have contributed to the development of the modern knitting industry; knitting needles and their adaptation



for specific uses; means for mounting them for individual and en masse operation; construction and functioning of cooperating elements including sliders, jacks, sinkers, dividers, pressing elements, narrowing and widening points, welting mechanisms; yarn feeding elements, fabric tensioning and draw-off motions, regulating mechanisms; timing and control chains and cams. Use will be made of patent literature such as U. S. Patents 2,413,601 and 2,431,160, Bitzer which represent important developments in the full-fashioned hosiery industry.

Three one-hour lectures per week.

Mr. Shinn

**Tex. 643, 644. Knitting Research**

3-3

Prerequisites: Graduate standing and 8 credits in knitting.

Problems of specific interest to the knitting industry will be assigned for study and investigation. The use of experimental methods will be emphasized. Attention will be given to the preparation of reports for publication.

Staff

**Tex. 651, 652. Fabric Development and Construction**

3-3

Prerequisite: B. S. Degree in Textiles (Weaving and Designing option) or equivalent.

Application of advanced technology to the development and construction of woven fabrics.

Mr. Whittier

**Tex. 681, 682. Textile Research**

3-3

Problems of specific interest to the textile industry will be assigned for study and investigation. The use of experimental methods will be emphasized. Attention will be given to the preparation of reports for publication. The master's thesis may be based upon the data obtained.

**Tex. 683, 684. Seminar**

1-1

Discussion of scientific articles of interest to textile industry; review and discussion of student papers and research problems.

Staff

**TC 603, 604. Textile Chemistry V**

3-3

Prerequisite: TC 404

Theories of dyeing applicable to the various fiber-dye systems. Modern concepts of textile finishing. Special attention to problems introduced by the new synthetic-polymer fibers in the field of dyeing and finishing. Advanced work in the chemical examination and evaluation of textile chemical auxiliary materials.

Staff

## ZOOLOGY

### A UNIT OF THE DIVISION OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

#### Graduate Faculty.

Professors: FREDERICK SCHENCK BARKALOW, JR., Head, BARTHOLOMEW BRANDNER BRANDT, REINARD HARKEMA, ZENO PAYNE METCALF.

Associate Professors: JOHN LAWRENCE EVERS, DANIEL SWARTWOOD GROSCH, THOMAS LAVELLE QUAY.

The Master of Science and the Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered in Animal Ecology and Wildlife Conservation and Management. Graduate programs leading to advanced degrees in Animal Parasitology can be ar-

ranged in cooperation with the Department of Zoology of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

The new O. Max Gardner Biological Laboratories building has excellent facilities for training and research. The classrooms and laboratories are furnished with modern equipment. Excellent graduate student offices are available as well as a number of well-equipped research laboratories which provide space for graduate students' investigations. Excellent library facilities are provided for advanced study in the special areas of Zoology in which graduate degrees are offered.

Accommodations are provided for the well-curated teaching collections of fish, reptiles and amphibians. An advanced herpetological teaching and research laboratory is located near the range room and the graduate students' offices. A large bird and mammal range adequate to contain an estimated 25,000 specimens is on the same floor as the wildlife teaching laboratory. A separate cataloging and graduate workroom adjoins the bird and mammal range. Comparison collections are available for food habits research studies on all native game animals.

Excellent facilities for life history and ecologic studies are available in the field of animal parasitology. A large autopsy and specimen preparation laboratory is housed in an adjacent building, which also includes an aquarium room, small mammal room, and dermestid room.

Several farm ponds ranging in size from two to seven acres are located on the state lands near Raleigh and are available for farm pond research studies.

A wide variety of positions are open to students holding advanced degrees in Animal Ecology and Wildlife Conservation and Management. There is particular need for young men with training in parasitology and related subjects. While the various state game and fish departments, United States Fish and Wildlife Service, United States Forest Service, United States Soil Conservation Service, United States National Parks Service, and other state and land use departments employ the majority of graduates, an increasing number of teaching positions in these fields are available. There are, moreover, more vacancies currently available for qualified individuals than can be adequately filled. It appears that this condition will prevail for at least several more years.

#### **Courses for Advanced Undergraduates**

**Zool. 452. Animal Microtechnique** 0-3

Prerequisites: Zool. 101 and 102, and Chem. 203

The theory and practice of preparing temporary and permanent histological mounts for microscopic study. Mr. Harkema

#### **Courses for Graduates and Advanced Undergraduates**

**Zool. 501. Advanced Ornithology** 3-0

Prerequisites: Zool. 252, or approval of the instructor

Upland game birds, rails, and waterfowl — life histories, taxonomic relations, distribution, habitat and territory, display and behavior, instinct and intelligence, food habits, census methods, populations and factors affecting abundance, management problems and procedures, recent investigations, current literature. Mr. Quay



Gardner Hall  
Biological Sciences



Systematics  
of Fishes



Anatomical Study  
of a Black Bear



Studying Alaskan  
Schistosomes

**\*Zool. 513. Advanced Animal Physiology I**

3-0

Prerequisite: Zool. 301

Fundamentals of animals physiology from an advanced point of view. Lectures, discussions, outside reading, written and oral reports. Topics in the field of animal physiology will be selected for vigorous and detailed consideration in lectures and collateral reading. Each student will, in addition, prepare a term report, and his work will be supervised and evaluated during the preparation as well as at the end of the report. Selection of a few topics for study will be determined by the interests of the students and by their needs as may be expressed by the supervisor of their major work.

Mr. Evers

**Zool. 521. Limnology.**

3-0

Prerequisites: Zool. 101 and 102

The ecology and biological productivity of inland waters. A study of the biological, physical, and chemical characteristics of North Carolina lakes, ponds, and streams.

**Zool. 522. Animal Ecology.**

0-3

Prerequisites: Zool. 101 and 102, and Bot. 101 and 102

The general principles of the interrelations among animals and their environments - land, fresh water, marine.

Mr. Quay

**Zool. 532 (Gen. 532). Biological Effects of Radiations**

0-3

Prerequisites: Zool. 101, and approval of the instructor.

Recommended Correlatives: Gen. 411, Zool. 301, and Bot. 421.

Qualitative and quantitative effects of radiations (other than the visible spectrum) on biological systems, to include both morphological and physiological aspects in a consideration of genetics, cytology, histology, and morphogenesis.

Mr. Grosch

**Zool. 541, 542. Cold-blooded Vertebrates**

0-3, or 0-3

Prerequisites: Zool. 101 and 102

The classification and ecology of selected groups of fishes, amphibians, and reptiles. Lectures, laboratories, and field trips dealing with the systematic positions, life histories, interrelationships, and distribution of the particular groups of cold-blooded vertebrates selected in accordance with the needs and interests of the class.

Mr. Brandt

**Zool. 544. Mammalogy**

0-3

Prerequisites: Zool. 101, 102 and 223, and approval of the instructor

The classification and ecology of the major groups of mammals with particular emphasis on the orders native to the Southeastern United States.

Mr. Barkalow

**\*Zool. 545. Histology**

4-0

Prerequisites: Zool. 101 and 102

The microscopic anatomy of animal tissues.

Mr. Harkema

---

\*Offered in alternate years. Will be given in Fall 1955

**Zool. 551, 552. Wildlife Management** 3-3

Prerequisites: Zool. 252 and Bot. 511, or approval of the instructor.

The basic principles of wildlife management and their application are studied in the field and laboratory. The course is designed primarily for seniors majoring in the field of wildlife management. Mr. Barkalow

**\*\*Zool. 561. Animal Embryology** 4-0

Prerequisites: Zool. 101 and 102

The study of fundamental principles which apply in the achievement of complex animal structure, including both invertebrate and vertebrate materials. Correlative laboratory study to provide training in the basic disciplines and techniques. This course is intended for advanced students in entomology, animal industry, poultry science, and zoology. Mr. Harkema

**Zool. 571. Advanced Wildlife Management, Special Studies** Credits by Arrangement

Prerequisites: Zool. 551 or 312, and approval of the instructor.

A directed individual investigation of a particular problem, accompanied by an advanced survey of pertinent literature. A maximum of three credits allowed toward the bachelor's degree, four toward the master's degree, and six toward the doctorate. Messrs. Barkalow, Brandt

**Zool. 581. Food Habits Problems** 3 or 3

Prerequisite: Approval of the instructor.

Selected problem dealing with the foods and feeding habits of one species of wild animal or a group of similar animals. Messrs. Barkalow, Quay

**\*\*Zool. 591. Parasitology I** 4-1

Prerequisites: Zool. 101, 102, and 223.

The study of the morphology, biology, and control of the parasitic protozoa and helminths of man, domestic and wild animals. Mr. Harkema

**\*\*Zool. 592. (Ent. 582). Parasitology II. Medical Entomology** 0-3

Prerequisite: Ent. 301, or approval of the instructor.

A study of the morphology, biology and control of the parasitic arthropods of man, domestic and wild animals. Mr. Harkema

**Courses for Graduates Only**

**Zool. 603. Advanced Parasitology** 0-3

Prerequisites: Zool. 591 and 592

The study of the theoretical and practical aspects of parasitism; taxonomy, physiology, and immunology of animal parasites. Mr. Harkema

**Zool. 611. Animal Ecology, Special Studies** Credits by Arrangement

Prerequisites: Zool. 522, and approval of the instructor.

Directed individual investigation of a particular problem, accompanied by an advanced survey of literature. A maximum of three credits allowed toward the master's degree, and six toward the doctorate. Mr. Quay

**\*\* Offered in 1955-56 and in alternate years**

**\*Zool. 614. Advanced Animal Physiology II**

3-0

Prerequisite: Approval of the instructor.

Selected fundamental principles in physiology will be studied and interpreted for their relation to the vertebrates. Lectures and critical reports to promote acquaintance with general literature and recent advances. Lectures, discussions, written and oral reports.

Mr. Evers

**Zool. 622. Seminar**

1-1

The presentation and defense of current literature papers dealing either with the findings of original research or with fundamental biological concepts.

Staff

**Zool. 627, 628. Zoogeography**

3-3

Prerequisite: Zool. 522.

A study of the geographic distribution of animals with the consideration of some of the important factors influencing geographic distribution.

Mr. Metcalf

**Zool. 641. Research in Zoology**

Credits by

Arrangement

Prerequisites: Twelve semester credits in Zoology, and approval of the instructor.

Problems in development, life history, morphology, physiology, ecology, game management, taxonomy, or parasitology. A maximum of six credits is allowed toward the master's degree, but any number toward the doctorate.

Staff

---

\*Offered in alternate years. Will be offered Fall 1954.

\*\* Offered in 1955-56 and in alternate years

# INDEX

- Administration, Officers of .....4, 5
- Administrative Board:
  - Chapel Hill Members .....4, 5
  - State College Members .....4
- Admission:
  - Provisional admission .....19
  - Regular graduate students .....19, 20
  - Requirements .....19
  - To candidacy .....21, 30
  - Unclassified .....20
- Advisory Committees .....22, 23, 26, 28, 31
- Aeronautical Engineering .....119, 120
- Agricultural Economics .....35-39
- Agricultural Education .....78-79
- Agricultural Engineering .....39-41
- Agronomy .....41-44
- Animal Industry .....45-47
- Bacteriology .....47, 48, 67, 68
- Botany .....47-50
- Calendar: 1954-55 .....3
- Ceramic Engineering .....50-52
- Chemical Engineering .....53-57
- Chemistry .....57-61
- Civil Engineering .....61-66
- Course of Study .....22, 23, 28
- Course Loads—
  - for faculty members .....20
  - for seniors .....21
  - maximum .....20, 21
  - part-time students .....20, 21
- Course numbers .....35
- Dairy Manufacturing .....66-68
- Diesel Engineering .....68-71
- Doctor of Philosophy Degree:
  - admission to candidacy .....21, 30
  - Advisory committee .....28
  - diploma fee .....33
  - examining committee .....29, 30
  - final examination .....30
  - language requirements .....28, 29
  - plan of study .....28
  - preliminary (qualifying) examina-  
tion .....29, 30
  - Procedures .....31, 32
  - residence requirements .....28
  - thesis .....29
- Economics .....71-75
- Education .....75-84
- Electrical Engineering .....84-88
- Engineering Mechanics .....89-90
- Engineering Research, Department of ...16
- English:
  - examination in .....24, 29
  - requirements for foreign students .29, 31
- Entomology .....90, 93
- Examinations:
  - language .....23, 24, 28, 29, 31
  - Master's .....24, 25
  - Ph.D. qualifying .....29, 30
  - Ph.D. final oral .....30, 32
  - physical .....21
- Examining Committee .....24, 25, 29, 30
- Executive Council, Members of .....4
- Extension Education .....35
- Fees .....32, 33
- Fellowships .....33, 34
- Foreign Language:
  - examinations in .....24, 26, 29, 31
  - requirements for degrees 23, 24, 25, 28, 92
- Forestry .....93-99
- Genetics .....99-101
- Geology .....102-104
- Grades .....23
- Graduate appointments:
  - applications .....19, 20, 33, 34
  - assistantships .....34
  - fee regulations .....33
  - fellowships .....32
  - research assistantships .....34
- Graduate Credit:
  - for correspondence courses .....22
  - for extension courses .....22
  - for faculty members .....20
  - for seniors .....21
- Graduate Degrees
  - Offered .....19, 21, 25, 27
- Graduate Faculty:
  - conditions of membership in .....5
  - members of .....5-15
 See list under each department.
- Graduate Record Examinations .....19, 20, 26
- Graduate School, organization of .....16
- History .....104-105
- Horticulture .....105-108
- Industrial Arts .....79-82
- Industrial Education .....79-82
- Industrial Engineering .....109-110
- In-State Students, definition of .....32
- Language Requirements:
  - for Master of Science .....23, 24
  - for Doctor of Philosophy .....28, 29
- Library, resources of .....17
- Master's degree in a professional field .25
- Master of Science degree .....21-25, 26-27
  - advisory committee .....22, 23
  - candidacy .....21, 27
  - course work requirements .....22, 23
  - major field .....23
  - minor field .....23
  - oral and written examinations ..24, 25
  - plan of study .....22, 23
  - residence requirements .....22
  - scholastic requirements .....23
  - summary of procedures .....26, 27
  - thesis .....25
- Mathematics .....111-115



Maximum course load:	
for faculty members .....	20
for full-time students .....	20
for graduate assistants .....	20, 21
for graduate fellows .....	33
for part-time students .....	20, 21
for summer school .....	22
Mechanical Engineering .....	115-120
Modern Language:	
courses in .....	121
See language requirements.	
National Teachers Examination .....	19, 20
North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station .....	16
Oak Ridge Institute of Nuclear Studies .....	17, 18
Occupational Information and Guidance .....	82-84
Out-of-State Students, definition of .....	83
Physical Examinations .....	21
Physics .....	122-128
Plant Pathology .....	128-130
Political Science .....	104-105
Poultry .....	130-132
Procedures:	
for Master's degree .....	26, 27
for Doctor of Philosophy .....	31, 32
Psychology .....	132-136
Registration Procedures .....	3, 20
Research Assistantships .....	34
Residence:	
facilities .....	34
requirements .....	22, 28
Rural Sociology .....	137-142
Statistics	
Department of .....	144-151
Institute of .....	18
Textile Chemistry .....	154, 155
Textiles .....	151-159
Thesis .....	24, 29, 30
abstracts of .....	24, 29
Zoology .....	159-163









